

---

## Christchurch City Council AGENDA

---

### Notice of Meeting:

An ordinary meeting of the Christchurch City Council will be held on:

**Date:** Wednesday 20 March 2024  
**Time:** 9.30 am  
**Venue:** Council Chambers, Civic Offices,  
53 Hereford Street, Christchurch

---

### Membership

Chairperson	Mayor Phil Mauger
Deputy Chairperson	Deputy Mayor Pauline Cotter
Members	Councillor Kelly Barber
	Councillor Melanie Coker
	Councillor Celeste Donovan
	Councillor Tyrone Fields
	Councillor James Gough
	Councillor Tyla Harrison-Hunt
	Councillor Victoria Henstock
	Councillor Yani Johanson
	Councillor Aaron Keown
	Councillor Sam MacDonald
	Councillor Jake McLellan
	Councillor Andrei Moore
	Councillor Mark Peters
	Councillor Tim Scandrett
	Councillor Sara Templeton

---

**14 March 2024**

### Principal Advisor

Mary Richardson  
Interim Chief Executive  
Tel: 941 8999  
Katie Matheis  
Democratic Services Advisor  
941 5643  
Katie.Matheis@ccc.govt.nz  
[www.ccc.govt.nz](http://www.ccc.govt.nz)

Note: The reports contained within this agenda are for consideration and should not be construed as Council policy unless and until adopted. If you require further information relating to any reports, please contact the person named on the report.

**To watch the meeting live, or a recording after the meeting date, go to:**

<http://councillive.ccc.govt.nz/live-stream>

**To view copies of Agendas and Minutes, go to:**

<https://www.ccc.govt.nz/the-council/meetings-agendas-and-minutes/>



# What is important to us?

Our Strategic Framework is a big picture view of what the Council is aiming to achieve for our community

## Our focus this Council term 2022–2025

### Strategic Priorities



Be an inclusive and equitable city which puts people at the centre of developing our city and district, prioritising wellbeing, accessibility and connection.



Champion Ōtautahi-Christchurch and collaborate to build our role as a leading New Zealand city.



Build trust and confidence in the Council through meaningful partnerships and communication, listening to and working with residents.

Adopted by the Council on 5 April 2023



Reduce emissions as a Council and as a city, and invest in adaptation and resilience, leading a city-wide response to climate change while protecting our indigenous biodiversity, water bodies and tree canopy.



Manage ratepayers' money wisely, delivering quality core services to the whole community and addressing the issues that are important to our residents.



Actively balance the needs of today's residents with the needs of future generations, with the aim of leaving no one behind.

## Our goals for this Long Term Plan 2024–2034

### Draft Community Outcomes



#### Collaborative and confident

Our residents have the opportunity to actively participate in community and city life, have a strong sense of belonging and identity, and feel safe.



#### Green and liveable

Our neighbourhoods and communities are accessible and well connected, supporting our goals to reduce emissions, build climate resilience and protect and regenerate the environment, especially our biodiversity, water bodies and tree canopy.

To be adopted by the Council as part of the Long Term Plan 2024–2034



#### A cultural powerhouse

Our diverse communities are supported to understand and protect their heritage, pursue their arts, cultural and sporting interests, and contribute to making our city a creative, cultural and events 'powerhouse'.



#### Thriving and prosperous

Our city is a great place for people, business and investment where we can all grow our potential, where enterprises are innovative and smart, and where together we raise productivity and reduce emissions.

## Our intergenerational vision

A place of opportunity for all.

Open to new ideas, new people,  
new investment and new ways  
of doing things – a place where  
anything is possible.



Ngāi Tahu has rangatiratanga over its takiwā – the Council is committed to partnering with Ngāi Tahu to achieve meaningful outcomes that benefit the whole community

## TABLE OF CONTENTS NGĀ IHIRANGI

Karakia Tīmatanga .....	4
1. Apologies Ngā Whakapāha .....	4
2. Declarations of Interest Ngā Whakapuaki Aronga .....	4
3. Public Participation Te Huinga Tūmatanui .....	4
3.1 Public Forum Te Huinga Whānui .....	4
3.2 Deputations by Appointment Ngā Huinga Whakaritenga .....	4
4. Presentation of Petitions Ngā Pākikitanga .....	5

## MINUTES REPORTS

5. Audit and Risk Management Committee Minutes - 7 December 2023 .....	7
------------------------------------------------------------------------	---

## STAFF REPORTS

6. Christchurch City Holdings Ltd - Half year / Interim Report 2023/24 .....	13
7. Whaka Terrace Repair .....	85
8. Ōtautahi Christchurch Greenhouse Gas Emissions Inventory Report .....	95
9. New Lease - Canterbury Horticultural Society - Part Tea Kiosk Building at Botanic Gardens .....	149

## MAYOR AND COUNCILLOR REPORTS

10. Mayor's Monthly Report .....	201
----------------------------------	-----

## NOTICES OF MOTION

11. Notice of Motion - Arms Amendment Act .....	203
12. Resolution to Exclude the Public .....	207

Karakia Whakamutunga

## Karakia Tīmatanga

Whakataka te hau ki te uru

Whakataka te hau ki te tonga

Kia makinakina ki uta

Kia mataratara ki tai

E hi ake ana te atakura

He tio, he huka, he hau hu

Tihei mauri ora

### 1. Apologies Ngā Whakapāha

At the close of the agenda no apologies had been received.

### 2. Declarations of Interest Ngā Whakapuaki Aronga

Members are reminded of the need to be vigilant and to stand aside from decision making when a conflict arises between their role as an elected representative and any private or other external interest they might have.

### 3. Public Participation Te Huinga Tūmatanui

#### 3.1 Public Forum Te Huinga Whānui

A period of up to 30 minutes is available for people to speak for up to five minutes on any issue that is not the subject of a separate hearings process.

##### 3.1.1 Andrew Hamlin

Andrew Hamlin will speak regarding whether a bylaw can be passed to regulate cats.

##### 3.1.2 CoCA Centre of Contemporary Art

Sean Duxfield and Sarah Roberts will speak on behalf of the Centre of Contemporary Art (CoCA) to thank the Council for its support and to provide an update on what CoCA has achieved over the last few years, including its partnership with the Museum.

#### 3.2 Deputations by Appointment Ngā Huinga Whakaritenga

Deputations may be heard on a matter or matters covered by a report on this agenda and approved by the Chairperson.

##### 3.2.1 Canterbury Horticultural Society & Envirohub

Gavin Treadgold, Canterbury Horticultural Society Board member, and Ben Adler, Envirohub Manager, will speak regarding Item 9 – New Lease – Canterbury Horticultural Society – Part Tea Kiosk Building at Botanic Gardens.



---

#### 4. Presentation of Petitions Ngā Pākikitanga

There were no Presentation of Petitions at the time the agenda was prepared.



## 5. Audit and Risk Management Committee Minutes - 7 December 2023

Reference / Te Tohutoro:	24/237850
Report of / Te Pou	Luke Smeele, Democratic Services Advisor,
Matua:	Luke.Smeele@ccc.govt.nz
Senior Manager /	Lynn McClelland, Assistant Chief Executive Strategic Policy and
Pouwhakarae:	Performance

### 1. Purpose of Report Te Pūtake Pūrongo

The Audit and Risk Management Committee held a meeting on 7 December 2023 and is circulating the Minutes recorded to the Council for its information.

### 2. Recommendation Te Tūtohu Council

That the Council receives the Minutes from the Audit and Risk Management Committee meeting held 7 December 2023.

### Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Reference	Page
<a href="#">A</a> 	Minutes Audit and Risk Management Committee - 7 December 2023	23/2013662	8

### Signatories Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Author	Luke Smeele - Democratic Services Advisor
--------	-------------------------------------------

## Audit and Risk Management Committee OPEN MINUTES

Item 5

Attachment A

**Date:** Thursday 7 December 2023  
**Time:** 2.01pm  
**Venue:** Council Chambers, Level 2, Civic Offices,  
53 Hereford Street, Christchurch

**Present**

Chairperson Mr Michael Wilkes  
Members Councillor Tyrone Fields  
Councillor Sam MacDonald  
Councillor Tim Scandrett  
Mrs Hilary Walton

**Acting Principal Advisor**

Nick Hill  
Head of Risk and Assurance  
Tel: 941 8999

Luke Smeele  
Democratic Services Advisor  
941 6374  
luke.smeele@ccc.govt.nz  
[www.ccc.govt.nz](http://www.ccc.govt.nz)

- Part A**      **Matters Requiring a Council Decision**  
**Part B**      **Reports for Information**  
**Part C**      **Decisions Under Delegation**
- 

The agenda was dealt with in the following order.

**1. Apologies Ngā Whakapāha**

**Part C**

**Committee Resolved ARCM/2023/00021**

That the apologies received from Jacqueline Robertson for absence and Councillor McLellan for lateness be accepted.

Councillor MacDonald/Councillor Fields

Carried

**Secretarial Note:** Councillor McLellan did not attend the Meeting.

**2. Declarations of Interest Ngā Whakapuaki Aronga**

**Part B**

There were no declarations of interest recorded.

**3. Confirmation of Previous Minutes Te Whakaāe o te hui o mua**

**Part C**

**Committee Resolved ARCM/2023/00022**

That the minutes of the Audit and Risk Management Committee meeting held on Monday, 16 October 2023 be confirmed.

Councillor MacDonald/Mrs Walton

Carried

**4. Public Forum Te Huinga Whānui**

**Part B**

There were no public forum presentations.

**5. Deputations by Appointment Ngā Huinga Whakaritenga**

**Part B**

There were no deputations by appointment.

**6. Presentation of Petitions Ngā Pākikitanga**

**Part B**

There was no presentation of petitions.

## 7. LTP 2024-34 Update

**Committee Resolved ARCM/2023/00023**

**Officer Recommendation Accepted without Change**

### Part C

That the Audit and Risk Management Committee:

1. Receive the information in the LTP 2024-34 Update Report.

Councillor MacDonald/Councillor Scandrett

**Carried**

## 8. Procurement and Contracts Unit FY24 Q1 Report

**Committee Resolved ARCM/2023/00024**

**Officer Recommendation Accepted without Change**

### Part C

That the Audit and Risk Management Committee:

1. Receive the information in the Quarterly Procurement Report for the months of July, August, September 2023 (FY2024 Q1 Report).

Mrs Walton/Councillor Fields

**Carried**

## 9. Resolution to Exclude the Public Te whakataunga kaupare hunga tūmatanui

**Committee Resolved ARCM/2023/00025**

### Part C

Chantelle Gernetzky and Anna Jones of Audit New Zealand, remain after the public have been excluded for Items 11-12 of the public excluded agenda as they have knowledge that is relevant to those items and will assist the Council.

### AND

That at 2.23pm the resolution to exclude the public set out on pages 45 to 46 of the agenda be adopted.

Councillor Fields/Mrs Walton

**Carried**

**The public were re-admitted to the meeting at 3.37pm.**

Meeting concluded at 3.38pm.

CONFIRMED THIS 8<sup>th</sup> DAY OF FEBRUARY 2024

MICHAEL WILKES  
CHAIRPERSON

Item 5

Attachment A





## 6. Christchurch City Holdings Ltd - Half year / Interim Report 2023/24

Reference / Te Tohutoro: 23/2006573

Report of / Te Pou Linda Gibb, Performance Advisor, Resources Group  
Matua: (linda.gibb@ccc.govt.nz)

Senior Manager / Russell Holden, Acting General Manager Resources/Chief Financial  
Pouwhakarae: Officer

### 1. Purpose and Origin of Report Te Pūtake Pūrongo

- 1.1 This report presents Christchurch City Holdings Ltd's (CCHL's) half year report for the six months ended 31 December 2023, its Interim Report and financial statements for the same period and Christchurch International Airport Ltd's (CIAL's) Interim Report.
- 1.2 CCHL's report was received on 29 February 2024 as required by section 66(2) of the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA). Its Interim Report was published to the market on 29 February.

### 2. Officer Recommendations Ngā Tūtohu

That the Council:

1. Receive Christchurch City Holdings Ltd's 'traffic lights' performance report for Quarter 2 2023/24 (1 October-31 December 2023);
2. Receive Christchurch City Holdings Ltd's Interim Report for the half year (1 July-31 December 2023); and
3. Receive Christchurch International Airport Ltd's Interim Report for the half year (1 July-31 December 2023).

### 3. Brief Summary

#### CCHL - Quarter 2 Performance (traffic lights) report

- 3.1 In accordance with section 66(2) of the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) CCHL's Quarter 2 report was received within two months after the end of the first half of the 2023/24 financial year on 29 February 2024. CCHL's traffic lights report is at **Attachment A**.
- 3.2 The majority of performance targets across the group are on track to be met by year end 30 June 2024. Noted are the following regarding financial targets:
  - Net profit after tax (NPAT) and dividend expectations are on track for all except Lyttelton Port (LPC), which along with all other ports in New Zealand is experiencing lower shipping volumes due to the global economic environment and difficulties in shipping through the Panama Canal and Red Sea;
  - CCHL's dividend to the Council of \$50.7 million is on track to be delivered for the 2023/24 financial year; and
  - CIAL is indicating potential reduction in total passenger numbers and revenue for the year due to Air New Zealand's advice of reduced capacity on domestic routes relating to a global fix of aircraft engines. At this stage CIAL is signalling an expectation that it will still meet its NPAT targets from offsetting savings and increased profitability from its investment property portfolio.

**CCHL – Interim Report for the six months ended 31 December 2024**

- 3.3 CCHL's Interim Report for the six months ending 31 December 2023 was issued to the NZX on 29 February 2024 and is at **Attachment B**. It presents the group's half year financial outturn in comparison with the same period in the prior year (2022). Refer to page 20 of the Interim Report for a break-down of financial performance by subsidiary.
- 3.4 **Against SOI targets**– group profitability is higher by \$2 million (4%) largely attributable to CIAL's market recovering further to reach 92% of pre-COVID-19 passenger levels and Enable's ongoing accumulation of connections to its network. The gains made were offset in part by lower NPAT against target from LPC due to lower container volumes.
- 3.5 **Against the same period in the prior year** (July-December 2022) the group's NPAT for the half year is lower by \$6 million (10.9%), mostly attributable to increased finance costs (\$9 million) from sustained higher interest rates and increased depreciation and amortisation (\$11 million) reflecting valuation gains in 2023. Offsetting these increases was an increase in net revenue (EBITDA) of \$15 million.

**Balance Sheet**

- 3.6 Total assets are valued at \$5.9 billion. The assets are financed in part by debt of \$2.3 billion which has cost the group \$50 million in debt servicing costs at the half year (\$41 million in the prior half year).







**Non-financial performance targets**

- 3.7 Orion is advising that its operational carbon emissions target will not be met this year. It is however expecting its result to be a reduction on last year's actual emissions. In the Letter of Expectations for 2024/25 the Council has requested CCHL to provide a briefing on the group's progress in implementing its Emissions Reduction Plan (ERP).

**Christchurch International Airport Ltd**

- 3.8 CIAL released its Interim Report to the NZX on 27 February 2024. Issuers of debt listed on the NZX are required to publish interim financial statements. This applies only to the CCHL parent and CIAL.
- 3.9 CIAL's Interim Report for the period 1 July to 31 December 2023 is at **Attachment C**. It reports a 33% increase in profit before tax in the current period compared with the half year to December 2022. The three key parts of CIAL's business all made increased contributions to profitability - aircraft services (+109%), passenger offerings (+34%) and the property portfolio (+25%). This reflects the ongoing recovery of air travel.

## Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Reference	Page
A  	Christchurch City Holdings Ltd - Traffic lights report for Quarter 2 2023/24	24/366351	16
B  	Christchurch City Holdings Ltd - Half year/Interim Report for 2023/24	24/366368	30
C  	Christchurch International Airport Ltd - Interim Report 2023/24	24/366373	63

In addition to the attached documents, the following background information is available:

Document Name – Location / File Link
Not applicable

## Confirmation of Statutory Compliance Te Whakatūturutanga ā-Ture

Compliance with Statutory Decision-making Requirements (ss 76 - 81 Local Government Act 2002).

(a) This report contains:

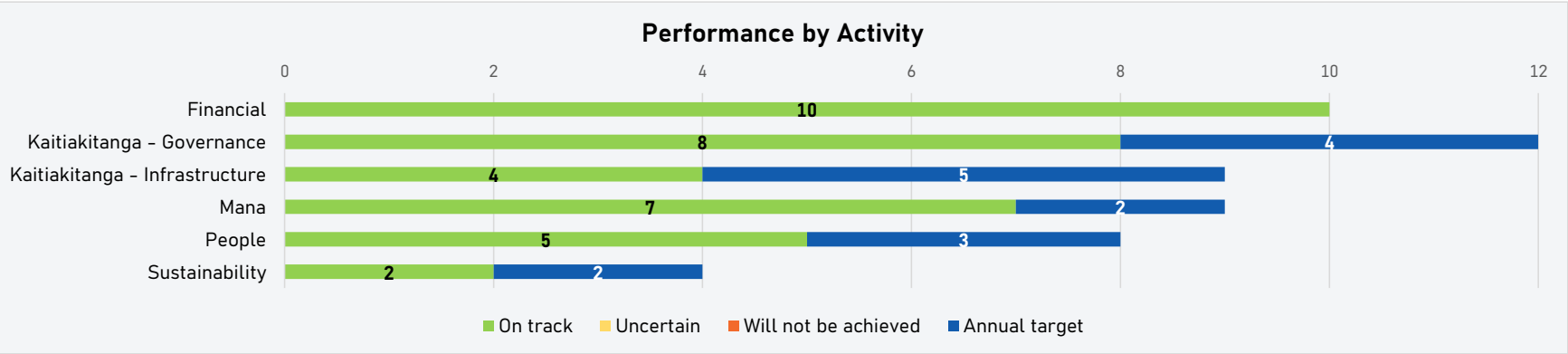
- (i) sufficient information about all reasonably practicable options identified and assessed in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and
- (ii) adequate consideration of the views and preferences of affected and interested persons bearing in mind any proposed or previous community engagement.

(b) The information reflects the level of significance of the matters covered by the report, as determined in accordance with the Council's significance and engagement policy.

## Signatories Ngā Kaiwaitohu

<b>Author</b>	Linda Gibb - Performance Monitoring Advisor CCO
<b>Approved By</b>	Russell Holden - Acting General Manager Resources/Chief Financial Officer

CCHL Parent  
Performance against Statement of Intent targets  
Quarter Ended 31-Dec-23



On track	
Uncertain	
Will not be achieved	
Annual Target to be assessed at year-end	

SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
Parent			
Dividends (\$m)	50.7		
Dividend yield (%)	1.9%		Annual measure
Return on equity (%)	2.0%		Annual measure
Shareholders' funds/total assets (%)	67.0%		
Net Profit After Tax (\$m)	84.0		
Return on invested capital (%)	2.0%		Annual measure
Net debt to EBITDA (times)	16.1		Annual measure
Net debt/net debt plus equity (%)	32.0%		
Interest cover (times)	1.9		
Revenue growth (%)	123%		Annual measure

SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
Kaitiakitanga - Governance			
Enable effective engagement between Council and CCHL board/management			
Provide key financial information, including key risks, to a standard which meet Council's expectations.			
Review quarterly reporting framework to ensure alignment with Council requirements, subsidiary engagement, and CCHL statutory obligations.			
Ensure regular and effective engagement between CCHL and subsidiary board/management.			
All subsidiaries provide six-monthly strategic update briefings to Council.			Next updates scheduled for Q3 FY24
Annual Chairs Forum.			
CCHL Board values and approach communicated to CCHL Management.			Completed
The board will undertake biennial board effectiveness/performance reviews.			This will be completed in FY25
Operating subsidiary Chair and CEO will meet with CCHL Board at least annually.			
Deliver the annual Letter of Expectations and Statement of Intent process to meet statutory obligations of the Local Government Act.			Completed
Complete a review of CCHL governance process and procedures, including implementation of the recommendations of the review.			Completed and recommendations being embedded into CCHL's processes/procedures
Report annually on board diversity of CCHL Group.			

SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
Kaitiakitanga - Infrastructure			
CCHL will actively engage with and support Council in the development of its Value Strategy.			
CCHL will develop a Detailed Business Case (DBC), which responds to Council's long-term requirements, and a high-level implementation plan to provide assurance on its ability to deliver on a new strategy.			
CCHL will develop a stakeholder engagement plan to help guide any consultation and decision frameworks.			Work underway
Investment Policy Statement.			
Annual investment pipeline.			
Develop and implement an enhanced risk management framework which captures all risks and opportunities across CCHL's portfolio of assets.			
Reporting on the framework and risk registers to ARMC and the Board (six monthly).			
Assessment of Asset Resilience risks will expand beyond natural hazards to include consideration of broader risks to operational security, including cyber risks. Capital Investment decisions will take a whole-of-life approach.			
Assess the risk and impact of the effects of climate change on physical assets and the services they provide.			This programme of work is underway and will be completed in Q2/Q3 FY24
CCHL will publish its first CCHL Group Climate Risk Report in FY24.			

SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
Mana			
CCHL will lead group collaboration initiatives.			



CCHL will strengthen engagement with aligned stakeholders by developing and implementing a comprehensive Stakeholder Engagement Plan.			Plan has been drafted and work underway
CCHL will develop a set of Partnership Principles to inform its approach to seeking partnership opportunities.			
CCHL's partnership principles will underpin an approach to developing partnership arrangements with Iwi.			
CCHL will encourage Group companies to develop a partnership-based engagement strategy with iwi to realise their shared aspiration to honour Te Titiri o Waitangi and engagement with mana whenua to support improved Māori participation, career progression, leadership, and equitable success.			Comprehensive plan developed for FY24 with a range of Group wide initiatives underway
CCHL will establish a cross-company leadership team (CCHL Group rōpū) to oversee the development of a programme of work designed to accelerate and embed Mātauranga Māori, Te Aō Māori, Tikanga Māori and Te Reo Māori in ways that are appropriate for each business.			Leadership team established and meeting regularly
CCHL will develop and implement a strategic communications plan.			Advisor appointed and work underway
CCHL will be relevant, accurate, consistent and timely when communicating with its stakeholders, partners and communities.			
CCHL will meet all its statutory reporting requirements.			

People

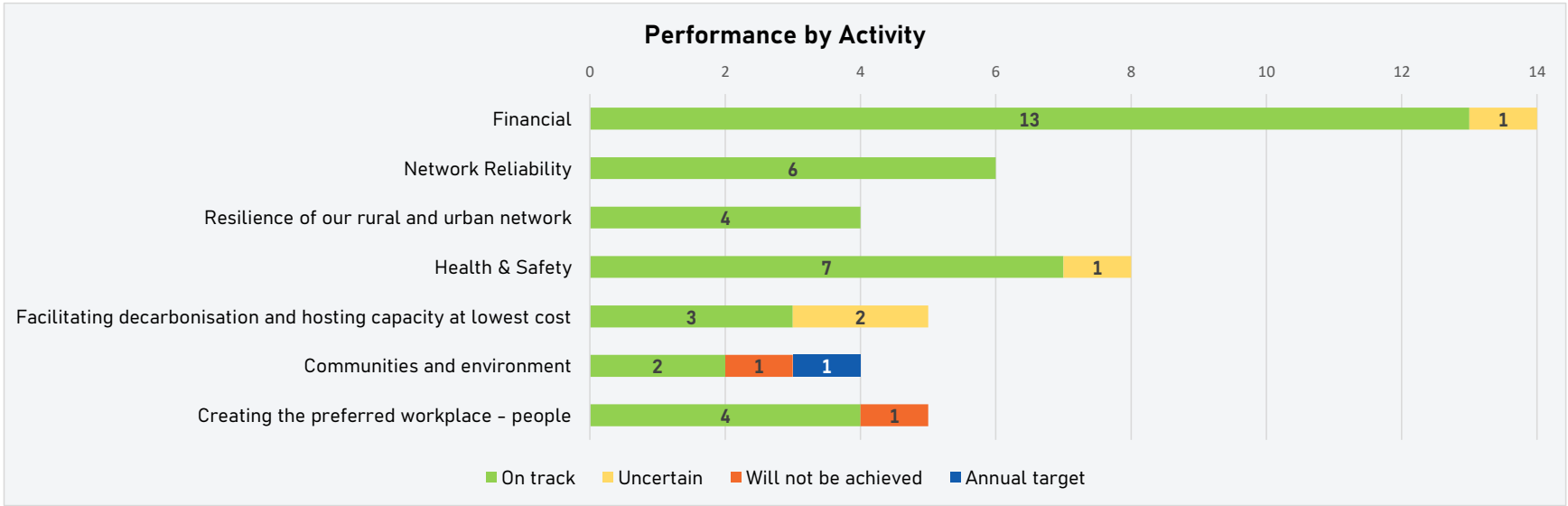
SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
CCHL will lead Group collaboration to develop and report on market leading capability development, diversity and inclusion, and talent management strategies and policies.			Comprehensive plan developed for FY24 with a range of Group wide initiatives underway
CCHL Group will maintain the living wage for all direct employees.			
CCHL Group will work towards implementing the living wage for all regular and ongoing suppliers.			
CCHL will review the impact of becoming a living wage employer to ensure the anticipated benefits are being realised.			
CCHL will capture and report key metrics (lead/lag indicators) for health and safety across the Group.			
CCHL will capture and report key metrics for wellbeing, including diversity and inclusion.			
CCHL will ensure subsidiaries report annually the highest and lowest remuneration in each company.			Will be included in annual reports or SOIs
Conduct an analysis of the drivers of the gender pay gap, tools and leavers (including action plans in place) to close the gap across the CCHL Group.			Analysis will be completed in Q2 and Q3 FY24

Sustainability

SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
CCHL Group (and each subsidiary) will publish annual independently verified GHG emission inventory according to ISO 14064 best practice.			Completed by all subsidiaries excluding Citycare. Citycare due to complete verification in Q2 Fv24
CCHL Group (and each subsidiary) will commit to reduce emissions, ahead of, or in alignment with, science-based reduction targets to limit warming to 1.5 degrees.			
CCHL Group (and subsidiaries) will implement the recommendations of the Group GHG emissions reduction management plan to agreed timeline.			Group ERP plan will be considered by the Board in December 2023
Investigate and determine the most appropriate framework/s to measure baseline data and determine the most appropriate frameworks (SBTn, TNFD, or planetary boundaries).			Programmed for work to commence in early 2024

Orion New Zealand Ltd  
Performance against Statement of Intent targets

Quarter Ended 31-Dec-23 Q3 FY24



On track	
Uncertain	
Will not be achieved	
Annual Target to be assessed at year-end	

Financial			
SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
FFO over debt (%)	13.2		We forecast a net profit after tax of close to our budgeted \$16.2m with capex and therefore borrowings below budget
Debt over RAB (%)	39.0		
Interest cover ratio (EBITDA / Interest) (times)	4.9x		
Profit after tax (\$m)	16.0		
Dividends (\$m)	25.0		
Indexation increase in RAB (\$m)	56.0		
Total Shareholder Return (%)	9.4%		
Supplementary performance measures			
Electricity delivery revenue (\$m)	237.0		Likely to be very close to target
Earnings before interest and tax (\$m)	51.3		
Interest cover ratio (EBIT / Interest) (Covenant is >1.5x) (times)	2.0x		
Debt over (Debt + equity) (%)	41%		
Equity to total assets (%)	48%		
Return on equity (PAT / Average Equity) (%)	1.9%		
Return on assets (PAT / Average Assets) (%)	1.0%		

Network Reliability			
SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
SAIDI -- planned	39.7		
SAIDI -- unplanned	84.7		
SAIDI -- total minutes per customer	124.4		
SAIFI -- planned	0.15		
SAIFI -- unplanned	1.0		
SAIFI -- total number of interruptions per customer	1.2		

Resilience of our rural and urban network			
SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
Construction of Norwood Grid Exit Point	Complete		
Construction of Dunsandel to Norwood 66kV line	Complete		
Construction of Brookside to Norwood 66kV line FY25	Underway		
Milton zone substation and replacement of 66kV cables from Milton to Bromley	Complete		Near completion

Health & Safety			
SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
Events that did or could have resulted in serious injury to employees (notified events)	≤4		
Events that did or could have resulted in serious injury to service providers (notified events)	≤4		
Events that did or could have resulted in serious injury to the public, excluding car versus pole incidents	≤1		We are at risk of not meeting target due to 3 months remaining and already being at our target
Connetics			
Number of Health and Safety Interactions	100% to target		
Number of Senior Leadership Safety Observations	84.0		
Number of Board Safety Observations	12.0		
Orion			
Number of Board Safety Observations	10.0		
Number of Senior Leadership Safety Observations	90.0		

Facilitating decarbonisation and hosting capacity at lowest cost			
SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
Network Transformation			

RAB/Maximum System Coincident Demand	≤ Lower Quartile		For the year to March 2022, which is the latest year for which numbers for all EDBs are available, we placed 10th out of 29 EDBs (need to be 7th or better) This metric is about efficiency. Effectively we are looking to achieve this metric through delivering our strategy and focus areas. Eg through creating a more highly utilised network, developing smart systems or through optimal timing of asset renewals. Initiatives are in play to deliver on this.
Low Voltage network visibility %of transformers monitored across the LV network	9%		
Accuracy of operational/day ahead load forecast used for network peak demand management	>=80%		
<b>Maximising Flexibility</b>			
Market led flexible capacity: Number of sites we assess the feasibility of flexibility	4 zone substation sites		
Number of sites we take to tender for flexibility services	2 (including Lincoln)		We will complete two business cases (Lincoln & Halswell). A tender for Lincoln was issued in July. We are evaluating options for Halswell, but likely to take place in FY25.

Being a force for good in the communities we serve enabling the net zero transition – communities and environment

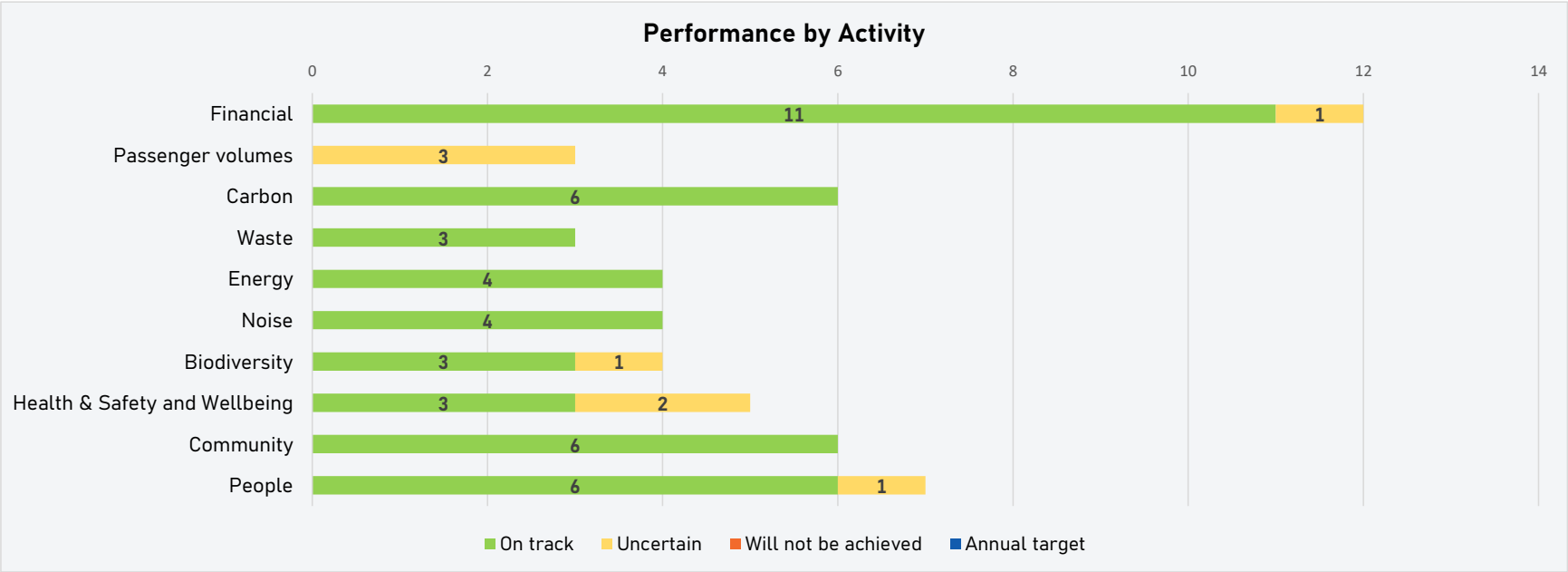
SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
<b>Collaborative local energy planning</b>			
Local future energy scenarios published	Complete		
<b>Empowering our customers and communities</b>			
Net Promoter Score	>40		
<b>Reducing the environmental impact of our operations</b>			
Group operational carbon emissions	2620		We are projecting to come in below FY20 and last year's emissions, but we will likely exceed our target due to heavy vehicle diesel, air travel and fugitive SF6 emissions.
Planting of native forest in partnership with Wairewa Rūnanga	45,000 seedlings planted		

Creating the preferred workplace – people

SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
Engagement Score	> 65% positive		
Voluntary Turnover	< 16%		
<b>Orion</b>			
Improve gender balance at all levels (people leaders and staff)	35:40:25 (female: male: any gender)		Gender balance remains reasonably static with Q3 levels at 33.3%:58.0%:8.7%. Highly unlikely to meet FY24 target. Note: relatively small workforce numbers results in big shifts. Programmes underway to improve this.
Reduce gender pay gap (see page 10 for further details)	< 15.9%		
<b>Connetics</b>			
Reduce gender pay gap (see page 10 for further details)	Publish gender pay gap		

Christchurch International Airport Ltd  
Performance against Statement of Intent targets

Quarter Ended 31-Dec-23



On track	
Uncertain	
Will not be achieved	
Annual Target to be assessed at year-end	

SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
Total Revenue (\$m)	219.4		Risk identified by Air NZ in respect to their A320/321 engines. Likely to impact capacity over summer.
EBITDAF (\$m)	130.7		
EBITF (\$m)	86		
NPAT (\$m)	41		
EBITDAF / Revenue (\$m)	59.6%		
RoIC	4.3%		
Debt (\$m)	588		
Equity (\$m)	1,416.2		
Shareholder Funds/Total Assets %	64.3%		
Gearing (Debt/Debt + Equity) %	29.3%		
EBITDAF Interest Cover x	4.2		
Dividends	33		

SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
Domestic	5,031,405		Risk identified by Air NZ in respect to their A320/321 engines. Likely to impact capacity over summer.
International	1,414,070		
Total	6,445,475		

SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
Maintain trend with our milestone emissions reduction goal of 84% reduction in Scope 1 & 2 by 2035 (using FY2015 carbon baseline)	yes/no		Currently well ahead of science based targets out to 2035 and trending down
Demonstrate continued responsibility and leadership in aviation transition	yes/no		CIAL is participating at global level in ACA steering group for further leadership in carbon reduction best practice. Locally working with Air New Zealand, Hydrogen Collective and ACI best practice
Renew ACA Level 4/4+ or above, and look for opportunities to demonstrate continued climate leadership	yes/no		CIAL has achieved ACA Level 5
Actively seek to influence airport Scope 3 emissions reductions	yes/no		Discussions underway with all airlines operating at CHC - refer to sustainability reports and work with NZ around electric aircraft, hydrogen and SAFs
Develop physical climate risk adaptation plan and timeline for investment	yes/no		Will form part of wider Airport Master Plan - which has been brought forward and will be completed in 2024
Continue project to prepare for public Climate Risk Disclosures in FY24	yes/no		On track to disclose in FY24 - voluntary disclosures made in FY23

SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
Continue to implement CIAL waste minimisation strategy	yes/no		In progress and ongoing
Create separated waste streams with known destinations	yes/no		In progress, with the initial focus being on diverting more organic streams
Undertake waste minimisation projects to reduce emissions and minimise waste	yes/no		Waste sortation project in place since March 2023

SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
Actively pursue energy transition from fossil fuel to clean energy sources	yes/no		Refer to sustainable and renewable energy activation including Kowhai Park
Expand understanding of the infrastructure requirements to cater for a renewable energy transition within aviation	yes/no		Working with Air New Zealand on potential EOI for trial of an electric plane on a single route. Also part of hydrogen consortium with a view to trialling a hydrogen plane at Christchurch
Make an impact beyond Christchurch Airport terminal boundaries to create partnerships, and demonstrate leadership to encourage faster energy transition uptake	yes/no		Kowhai Park renewable energy precinct has progressed with developer to make financial investment decision by March 2024
Continue to seek further energy efficiency projects, including completion of LED lighting upgrade	yes/no		Our Building Management System continues to find energy efficiency improvements and LED lighting upgrades are in progress.

Noise





SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
Noise complaints are limited to 10 per 10,000 aircraft movements per annum	<=10		
Actively participate in the public consultation across Canterbury on how the latest noise contours are integrated into the Regional Policy Statement	yes/no		Models now approved by Ecan Expert Panel
Offers of acoustic mitigation to noise impacted properties currently eligible	yes/no		Business case developed for approval
Long term and ongoing program to protect CIAL from noise reverse sensitivity affects	yes/no		

Biodiversity

SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
Understand our unique dryland habitat	yes/no		This work is ongoing as we collect the data to inform what our biodiversity footprint baseline looks like
Undertake Campus landscape planning to celebrate native species and include plant succession planning.	yes/no		Landscape planting and emphasis on natives is ongoing. A map of our CIAL area as been completed with a basic understanding of biodiversity footprint
Monitor and understand bird migration patterns to mitigate bird strike risk	yes/no		Ongoing, regular off-airport avifauna surveys underway
Insert bird strike management areas in the regional and district planning framework	yes/no		CIAL is engaging but does not control process

Health & Safety and Wellbeing

SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
Achieve 75% or more in our annual culture and engagement survey.	yes/no		The HSW score in the annual culture and engagement survey remains high
Delivery of bespoke safety leadership training to all people leaders	yes/no		Programme developed for 2024
Delivery of updated induction/refresher SMS training to all staff and relevant stakeholders	yes/no		Ongoing
Incremental increase in wellbeing and work/life balance in culture and engaement survey	yes/no		The wellbeing and work / life blend scores in the annual culture and engagement survey decreased slightly and will be a focus for activations in FY24
Creating a shared understanding of wellbeing and mental health protection framework	yes/no		Ongoing - but challenging to understand how to integrate mental health assessment into wider HSW frameworks

Community

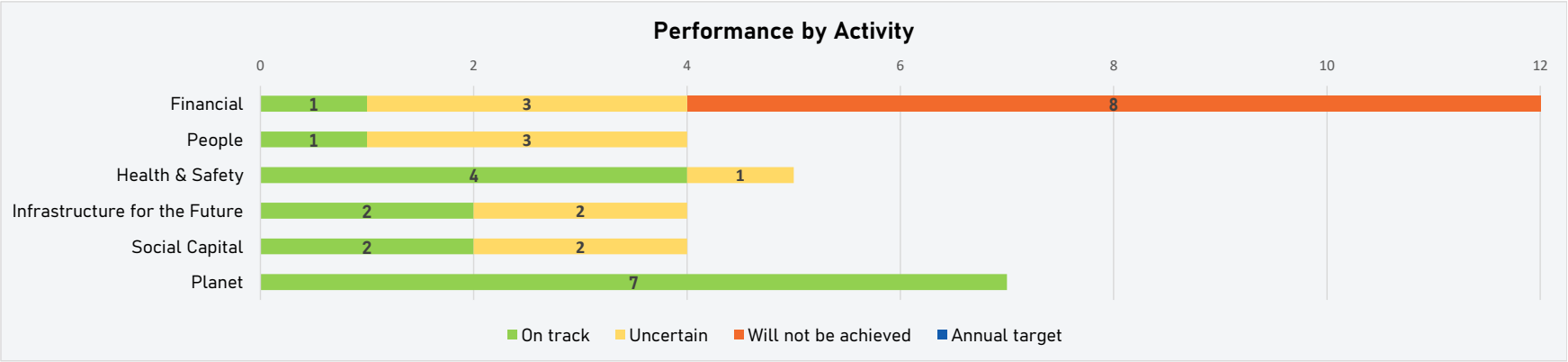
SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
Demonstrate support for the city, its image and activities. Provide promotional space at the airport to showcase events and activities across the region.	yes/no		Underway and evidenced by \$2.5m JV with City and Tourism NZ
Offer community groups and projects support through the Community Fund.	yes/no		Community Fund now back up and running - large number of donations made
Senior leaders participate in and address events and functions, sharing expertise and skills across the city, region and country in person, plus wider online.	yes/no		Leaders regulary in the community
Support local and national charities by hosting collections within the terminal, and active engagement by staff in charity events.	yes/no		Community Fund now back up and running
Respectfully engage with local communities, iwi mana whenua and stakeholders in respect of our project to explore the potential for a new airport in Central Otago.	yes/no		Plan well developed and ongoing
Engagement and communication with stakeholders led by the Chief Executive and GMs initiating and accepting invitations to meetings, speeches, panels, addresses and workshops, both in person and online as required	yes/no		Leaders regulary in the community

People

SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
Identification of CIAL's future H30 talent requirements and pipeline of emerging leaders developed	yes/no		
Improved retention of critical talent	yes/no		Retention of critical talen is a constant focus in continuing tight labour market but strategies have been successful in preventing turnover
Succession plans confirmed and pathways actioned	yes/no		Underway
Improved Leadership measures in engagement survey	yes/no		Scores have slightly decreased but plans in place
Diversity metrics and targets to be developed	yes/no		Underway
D&I audit to be completed annually and continued delivery of training and workshops	yes/no		On track for FY24
Flexible work guidelines embedded, to become a normalized way of working	yes/no		Future of work introduced to CIAL's ESG framework and guidelines now in place and in operation

Lyttelton Port Company Ltd  
Performance against Statement of Intent targets

Quarter Ended 31-Dec-23



On track	
Uncertain	
Will not be achieved	
Annual Target to be assessed at year-end	

Financial			
SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
Revenue (\$m)	206.0	93,139	Revenue tracking lower than budget
EBIT (\$m)	45.9	14,207	Revenue tracking lower than budget
EBITDA (\$m)	66.9	24,285	Revenue tracking lower than budget
Net Profit after Tax (\$m)	24.0	8,083	Revenue tracking lower than budget
Interest Cover Ratio	3.6	55.90%	
Dividend proposed (\$m)	12.5	4.8	
Debt (\$m)	230.6	226,122	
Equity (\$m)	400.7	391,506	
Shareholder Funds to Total Assets	58.7%	38.42%	
Debt/Debt + Equity	36.5%	3.85%	
Average Equity	6.1%	2.20%	
Average Total Assets	3.5%	6,466	Final FY23 Dividend of \$6.46m paid in Oct.

People			
SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
Leadership and talent development	Develop and deliver a leadership and talent framework		Development work continues on both the leadership and talent framework. The frontline leadership programme for the LCT has been delivered.
Gender balance male/female	85/15	87/13	
Engagement Pulse Survey conducted per financial year	<3		
Gender Pay Gap	10.2%		

Health & Safety			
SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
Reportable injuries/incidents	0	4	Notifiable incidents - NOT injuries
Total Recordable Injury Frequency Rate	<2.0	1.55	
Lost-time injury frequency rate	<2.0	1.24	
Health and safety interaction per year	800	466	
Senior Leaders Critical Control Checks	500	334	

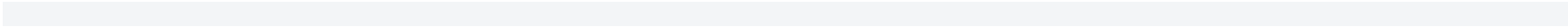
Infrastructure for the Future			
SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
Programme delivery - percentage of programme delivered more than one week over operational requirement	>15%		
Asset Management Plans development and implementation	All critical assets under asset management plans with actions. 50% of all assets under asset management plans.		All critical assets have a Asset Management plan and actions applied to asset owners. AMP development is ongoing and we now have a clear plan for AMPs across the business, and we believe we will achieve 40% by the end of this financial year
Programmes with full Sustainability Analysis and Plans	100%		

Social Capital			
SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
Port Liaison Committee Meetings per year	<3		
MAG Meetings per year	<6		
Vessel Rate	45	4.25	
% of vessels served within x hours of scheduled window	75%	58.3	Only 12 vessels have arrived on window within proforma since our return to berth scheduling in October.

Planet			
SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
Carbon Reduction	15% reduction in scope 1 and 2 operational emissions from baseline year 2018.		LPC has recently adopted SBTis, with which provides a forecast emissions reduction pathway for LPC to halve emissions by 2030 (from our FY18 baseline year) and achieve net-zero by 2050. This supercedes our previous targets, set before the development of our Emissions reduction plan. This new pathway recognises the lumpiness in reductions year on year due to the progressive replacement of assets. However, we are on track to meet this previous target.
	Develop Scope 3 strategy to identify upstream and downstream value chain emissions		Project led by Tonkin and Taylor well underway. Preliminary scan of customer and supplier emissions to look at top emitters complete. Next steps are calculating FY23 ships' emissions and employee commuting, and delving deeper into supplier data to get more accurate emissions data
Waste	Develop operational area specific waste targets to support increasing diversion from landfill.		Tonkin & Taylor is currently reviewing data collected in Q1 and developing circular economy plan.
Biodiversity Positive	Publish our biodiversity impacts and dependencies analysis		On track. LPC is th eonly NZ company that has committed to adopting the TNFD framework.
	Continue ecological enhancement work of 17ha Port Saddle site		

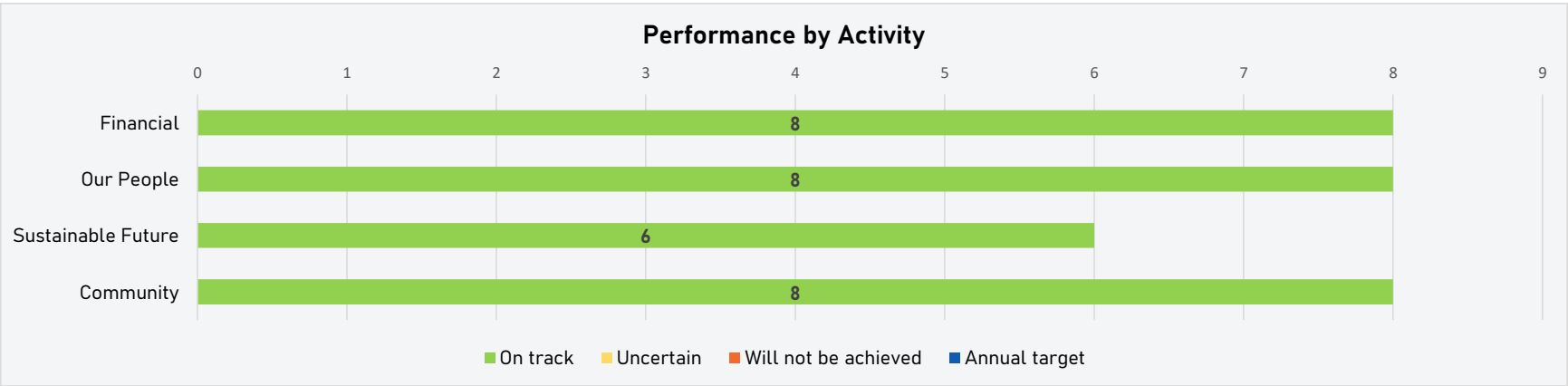


Responsible Sourcing	100% of operational product suppliers evaluated against the ethical procurement declaration.		
Reporting	Integrated reporting ongoing		



Enable Services Ltd  
Performance against Statement of Intent targets

Quarter Ended 31-Dec-23



On track	
Uncertain	
Will not be achieved	
Annual Target to be assessed at year-end	

SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
Gross telecommunications revenue (\$m)	113.6		
EBIT (\$m)	56.3		
NPAT (\$m)	31.0		
Shareholder's funds to total assets ratio	49.1%		
Return on invested capital % (EBIT / average equity)	15.0%		
Interest Cover x's (EBIT/Interest Expense)	4.3		
Net gearing % (Net debt / net debt plus equity)	43.8%		
Dividends (\$m)	20.0		

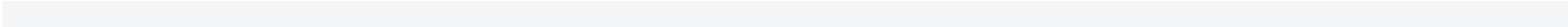
SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
Maintain provision of the living wage for all Enable (direct) and primary contractor employees.	Maintain		Maintain
Develop and report on an action plan to close any identified gender pay gap.	Undefined		
Be an employer of choice. Continue to evolve our people strategy in terms of engagement; employee benefits; performance and development, recognition and reward.	Undefined		
Ensure Enable fosters Diversity and Inclusion with our people being supported to bring their best selves to work.	Undefined		
Continue to deliver a best practice Health, Safety and Wellbeing model that ensures our people, partner organisations' people, customers, and community are kept safe and well as measured by Total Recordable Injuries (TRI) <=5 and no serious harm injuries incurred.	<=5 No TRI or serious injuries		<=5 / no serious injuries
Continue to report any incidents to CCHL that are notified to WorkSafe.	Undefined		
Grow and educate our Health and Safety champions to ensure the best practices are shared with and embedded within the wider staff base.	Undefined		
Continue to promote the Wellbeing Committee as point of contact and to actively drive strong uptake and engagement across our planned calendar of initiatives focused on the wellbeing of our staff.	Undefined		

SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
Strive to achieve and maintain B Corp certification to enforce Enable's commitment to ensuring our business supports a sustainable future and provide a measure of our overall performance			Achieve and maintain
Continue the focus on our scope 1 and 2 emissions reduction targets of 35% by FY25 and 62% by FY30, against the FY20 baseline, and strive to achieve net zero emissions by FY30 in line with the CCHL group.			
Complete our first climate risk assessment, and scenario analysis if required, in line with climate-related disclosure requirements, and support the development of the CCHL group climate statement.	Complete assessment		
Continue to develop an understanding of our handprint (positive environmental impact).	Undefined		
Continue to work with our key contractors to minimise network infrastructure waste, specifically: a. implement a reuse and recycling plan for first generation equipment as it is decommissioned.	Implement programme		Implement plan
Ensure our corporate landfill waste is below our FY22 benchmark, of 588.2 kg, by continuing to educate our people on waste minimisation.	FY22 benchmark		Corporate Landfill Waste <588.2kg

SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
Taking central government's lead, work in partnership with Government, industry, and other potential stakeholders to identify and establish a sustainable programme that supports community access to engage with and leverage high-quality fibre.	Undefined		
Continue to operate our Christchurch Free Wi-Fi service in key central locations to support maximum economic growth and visitor and community benefits.	Maintain		
Continue to support the largest local secondary schools to leverage the full potential of fibre broadband for better education outcomes by delivering Hyperfibre to them.	Maintain		Continues
Work closely within the CCHL Group and with other potential partners to unlock and realise new initiatives that can support the group to deliver greater value and returns to our community.	Undefined		

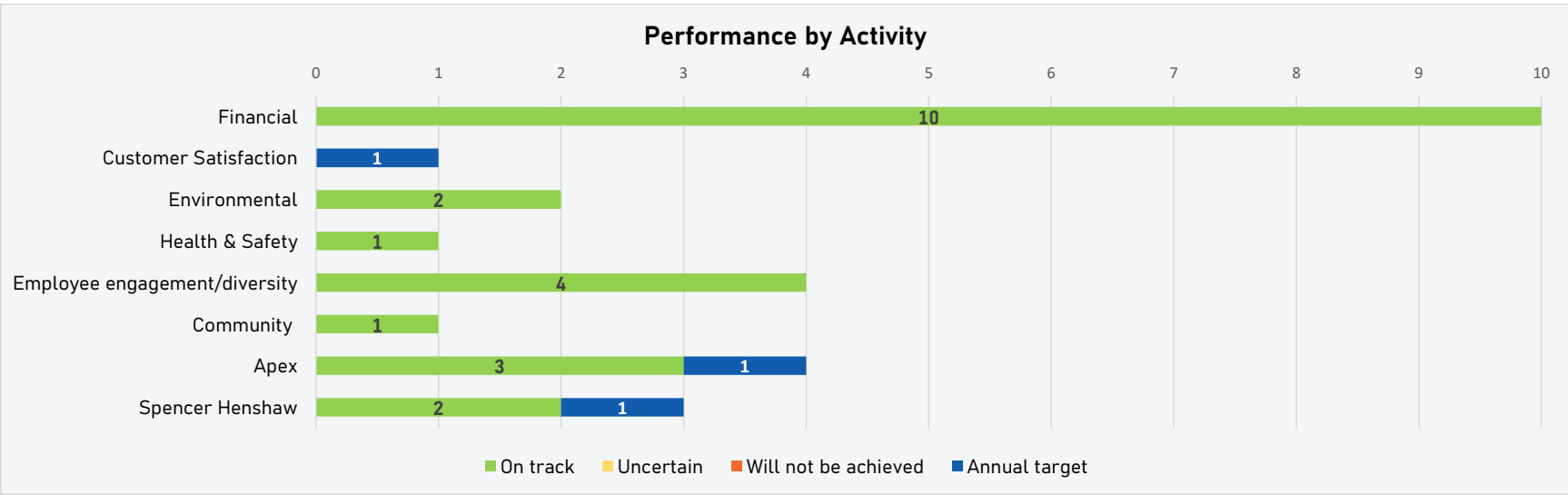


Maintain and identify new key strategic partnerships and sponsorships aimed at supporting a local environment of growth and innovation.	Maintain		Maintain
Engage directly with iwi and mana whenua to build knowledge and better understand Enable's relationship with the land and our community and enhanced cultural understanding and competency with our business.	Undefined		
Actively participate in He Huanui Māori CCHL and the CCO leadership team to accelerate initiatives aimed at promoting improved cultural capability across the Group and generating positive outcomes for Māori and our broader community.	Undefined		
Work with CCHL and other CCOs to develop a clear understanding of how we collectively work toward ensuring a stronger relationship with Māori, and all ethnicities that guides our Culture, practises and decisions in the future.	Undefined		



CityCare Ltd  
Performance against Statement of Intent targets

Quarter Ended 31-Dec-23



On track	
Uncertain	
Will not be achieved	
Annual Target to be assessed at year-end	

Financial (all are Group measures)			
SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
Revenue (\$m)	607.0		
EBIT (\$m)	14.8		
NPAT (\$m)	8.8		
Interest Cover	5.2		
Debt / (Debt + Equity)	28.5%		
Shareholder Funds to Total Assets	44.5%		
ROE (Return on Equity)	10.9%		
ROA (Return on Assets)	4.6%		
ROIC (Return on Invested Capital)	9.9%		

Customer Satisfaction			
SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
Positive Net Promotor Score (NPS) based on an annual customer survey.	yes/no		

Environmental			
SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
100% of new (non-operational) passenger vehicles purchased or leased to be hybrid or EV (excludes vehicles procured through acquisitions) (subject to vehicle availability)			
Annual reduction of Company-wide greenhouse gas emissions normalised against annual turnover to reach 2030 goals			

Health & Safety			
SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
Grow our health and safety culture through the utilisation of insights from the annual independent Concordia survey			

Employee engagement/diversity			
SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
Incremental increase in the number of women in leadership roles			
Incremental increase in the number of Māori/Pasifika in leadership roles			
Increase in youth in the workforce measured by higher % of staff under 25 years			
More than 25 people in registered training annually			

Community			
SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
Collaborate with community stakeholders to deliver community volunteering support as well as support for sustainability education.			

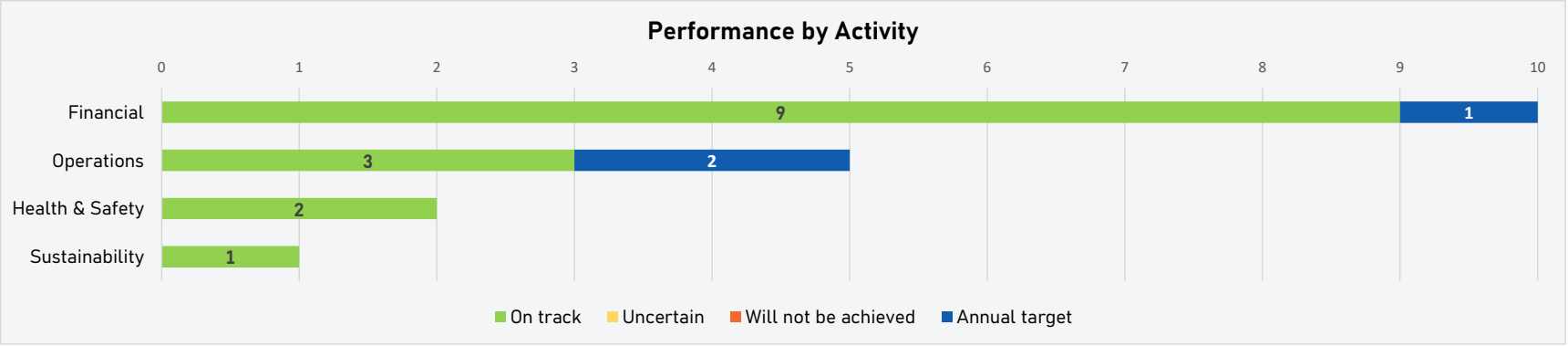
Apex			
SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
Positive Net Promoter Score (NPS)	yes/no		
Identify two new products or technologies to bring to market			
<2 lost time injuries	<2		
<3 medical treatment injuries	<3		

Spencer Henshaw			
SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
Grow our health and safety culture through benchmarking using Safe 365 as the foundation.			
Positive Net Promotor Score (NPS) based on an annual customer survey.			
Positive Employee Net Promotor Score (ENPS) based on an annual employee survey.			

EcoCentral Limited

Performance against Statement of Intent targets

Quarter Ended 31-Dec-23



On track	
Uncertain	
Will not be achieved	
Annual Target to be assessed at year-end	

Financial			
SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
Revenue (\$m)	51.5		2nd quarter revenues above profit due chiefly to strong commodity prices and volumes for recycled materials from the EcoSort and also higher than forecast tonnes at the EcoDrops
EBIT (\$m)	1.9		YTD profit enhanced by higher revenue across the main business.
NPAT (\$m)	1.2		YTD profit enhanced by higher revenue across the main business.
Equity (\$m)	13.2		Equity below budget due to increased dividend paid. Budgeted dividend was \$250K and actual dividend was \$5m
Debt (\$m)	Nil		No term debt
Shareholder Funds to Total Assets	28.9%		Due to a change in accounting treatment of the \$16.8M MRF Upgrade.
Return on Average Equity	9.7%		Ahead of target
Return on Assets	3.0%		Ahead of target as cash holdings drops post \$5m dividend payout Dec 2023
Interest Cover	6.5		
Dividends (\$m)	0.25		Ahead of target. ECL paid CCHL \$5m in December 2023

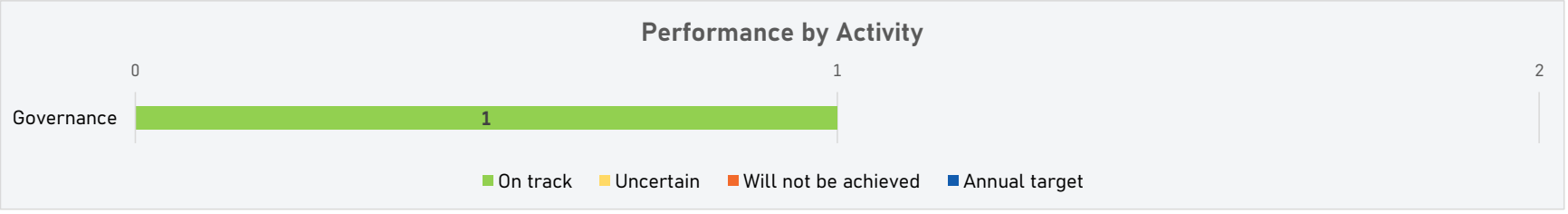
Operations			
SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
EcoDrop -- Waste Minimisation, divert at least 60,000 tonnes from landfill	yes/no		
EcoSort - MRF upgrade project, Complete comissioning and project acceptance criteria sign-off	yes/no		Project reached practical completion in December 2022
EcoSort - Plastic & Fibre quality, >99.5% purity (Free from contamination)	>99.5%		Achieved
EcoShop - number of customer sales (pa)	130,000		On target to be achieved both on a quarterly and YTD annualised basis
EcoShop - tonnes diverted from landfill (pa)	6,500		

Health & Safety			
SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
Safe work observations >150	>150		Number of observations has dropped over summer period due to resource constraints. Still on track to achieve target by year end
Remedy and close out corrective actions: >90% within 8 weeks of initiation	90.0%		Currently 99% close out rate

Sustainability			
SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
Carbon Reduction Plan, annual reduction in ECL Carbon footprint from FY2022/23	yes/no		

Development Christchurch Limited  
Performance against Statement of Intent targets

Quarter Ended 31-Dec-23



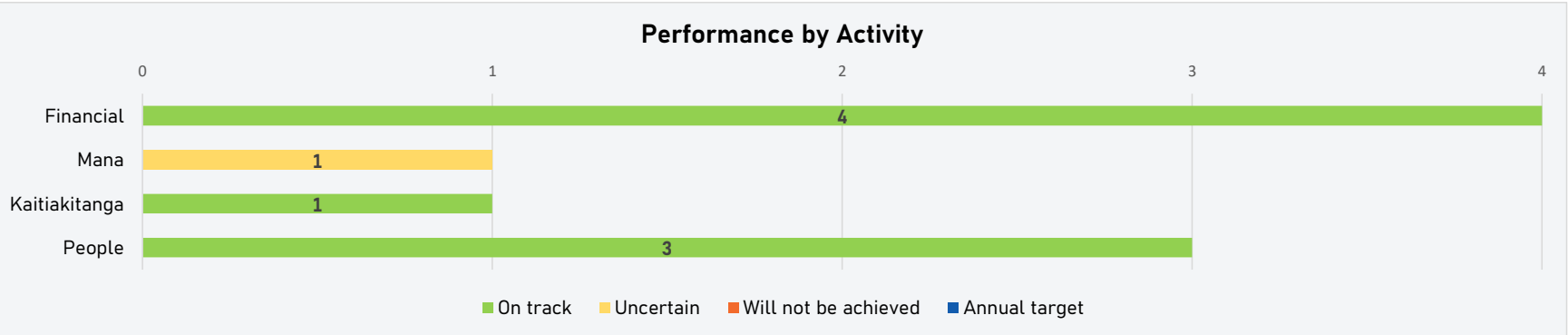
On track	
Uncertain	
Will not be achieved	
Annual Target to be assessed at year-end	

Governance			
SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
DCL will work closely with CNZ to continue to dispose of land held for resale on commercial terms.	Yes		150 Seaview Road has been sold in October. DCL amalgamation with CNZ is currently on track.



RBL Property Limited  
Performance against Statement of Intent targets

Quarter Ended 31-Dec-23



On track	
Uncertain	
Will not be achieved	
Annual Target to be assessed at year-end	

SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
Net Profit After Tax (\$m)	0.255	0.332	
Total Assets (\$m)	19.34	20.00	
Equity (\$m)	19.28	19.47	
Shareholder Funds to Total Assets	99.7%	97.4%	

SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
RBLPL will work with CCHL and in turn with CCC to establish the future for the Ferry Road site, and to then implement whatever is required to give effect to the desired outcome.	yes/no		The future of the Ferry Road site will be determined post the completion of Strategic Review work

SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
Site maintained in compliance with consents and lease arrangements	yes/no		

SOI Measure	Target	Tracking	Comment on non-performance
Zero notifiable events	yes/no		
Fair terms and conditions for contractors	yes/no		
AIFR target of zero incidents per million work hours	yes/no		



Christchurch  
City Holdings  
Limited

Item 6

Attachment B

# Interim Report

For the period ending 31 December 2023





# Contents

Strategic Review .....	3
Our value creation model .....	6
Our investments .....	7
Our financial performance and forecasts .....	8
Group progress against targets .....	9
 <b>Interim Financial Statements 2024 .....</b>	 <b>11</b>
Directors' Responsibility Statement.....	12
Condensed Interim Financial Statements.....	13
Condensed Interim Statement of Comprehensive Income.....	13
Condensed Interim Statement of Changes in Equity .....	14
Condensed Interim Statement of Financial Position .....	15
Condensed Interim Statement of Cash Flows .....	16
Notes to the Condensed Interim Financial Statements .....	17
1 Reporting entity .....	17
2 Basis of preparation .....	18
3 Segment information .....	19
4 Revenue .....	22
5 Reconciliation of profit to net cash operating flows .....	23
6 Financial instruments .....	24
7 Share capital and dividends .....	26
8 Impact of seasonality .....	26
9 Borrowings .....	27
10 Significant events and transactions .....	29
11 Related party disclosures .....	30
12 Events after balance date .....	30
Investor relations .....	31
CCHL bondholder distribution and holdings .....	32
Directory .....	33

# Strategic Review

## Focus on lifting performance, securing capital

The six months to the end of December 2023 was an important period for Christchurch City Holdings Limited (CCHL). Following a substantial amount of work on a strategic review of CCHL, decisions were taken by Christchurch City Council (Council) in December which provided clarity on our strategic direction and the priority challenges we must address.

Lifting performance across the Group is now critical to support and protect the long-term future of our subsidiary companies (subsidiaries) and to enable their growth.



### Strategic Review recommendations and result

The Strategic Review was commissioned in response to a request from Council that CCHL make a recommendation on how a more active approach in managing its commercial investments could deliver increased value to the city. In December 2023, CCHL tabled a recommendation enabling it to maximise value from the Group's assets, support their growth and provide increased and stable dividend flows to Council.

Council voted not to continue work that would lead to public consultation on this recommendation.

The Strategic Review highlighted a number of challenges that require solutions, including:

- ▶ the need for the Group to deliver higher cash returns to Council;
- ▶ CCHL subsidiaries transitioning from cash-generating assets into a growth phase with a resulting change in risk profile;
- ▶ limitations on CCHL's ability to access capital being a barrier to the Group investing in growth and the future infrastructure needs of the region; and
- ▶ high legacy debt levels as a barrier to further borrowing and a source of higher interest costs.

The nature of these challenges meant that CCHL's traditionally passive role, acting as a commercial buffer between Council and the operating businesses, was no longer fit for purpose. CCHL would need to adapt to a more active role as the owner of these existing businesses. This is considered a necessary step. Our preferred approach went further in seeking a more flexible mandate to recycle the capital invested in these businesses, where and when required.

This more active portfolio management approach, optimising the capital ratepayers have invested in the CCHL Group, would have enabled CCHL to grow cash returns to Council and increase the value of the Group's assets with a high degree of certainty. It would also have enabled CCHL to attract external capital for investment in growth, for example through co-investment, and to invest in new asset classes to support the city's future.

This recommended approach acknowledged the public's ongoing requirement to access effective and affordable infrastructure services.

CCHL's recommendation committed to a new distribution policy, growing dividends to Council by \$450 million over the next decade and helping to curb pressure on rates. It committed to providing a high degree of certainty of dividend flow to Council based on a return on the value of the CCHL Group, addressing the volatility that can currently impact Group dividends.

We accept Council's decision instructing us to cease this work. We will now seek to address the financial challenges identified by the Review within the constraints of maintaining CCHL's existing ownership interest in our subsidiaries. Given these are challenges that apply right across the CCHL Group, a different approach and set of operating principles is required.

Core issues raised by the Strategic Review – particularly limited access to capital for our subsidiaries and meeting Council's dividend requirements – will require ongoing consideration, and discussion between CCHL, its subsidiaries and Council.



#### Capital constrained environment requires prioritisation

At the end of December 2023, the CCHL Group held \$2.3 billion in debt, \$440 million of which was incurred through payment of a special dividend to Council following the Christchurch earthquakes.

The cost of servicing that debt is increasing. We cannot borrow more, and CCHL is committed to now beginning to repay this debt.

This level of debt means access to investment capital is constrained across the CCHL subsidiaries, at the same time as some of them are beginning to need substantial capital to fund growth.

In a capital constrained environment, CCHL's focus becomes lifting the financial performance across the Group to provide the capital needed to support the subsidiaries, while delivering enhanced dividends to Council over time.

Based on the half year result, CCHL has declared an interim dividend to Council of \$20 million which will be paid in early March 2024. CCHL remains on track to deliver a full year dividend of \$50.7 million, which reflects a dividend yield of 1.6% on the market value of the portfolio. Relative to recent rates of inflation, the current performance means that the cash return from the Group is not covering cost increases driven by inflation and the increasing cost of debt servicing, increasing the burden on ratepayers.

More discipline in how capital is allocated is now required.

Over the coming months CCHL will introduce a capital allocation framework to guide decisions around the deployment of limited capital resources across the Group.

We expect increased competition for capital across the Group and a focus on operating costs. But similarly, there is an opportunity for this challenging financial context to bring the Group closer together, working to improve performance and raise returns across the Group for the benefit of each other's long-term futures.

#### Financial sustainability enables social, environmental impact

CCHL remains committed to its four capitals – Social/ Relationships, Natural, Intellectual and Financial. In managing financial constraints, CCHL will need to be increasingly disciplined and focused in its approach to broader social and environmental issues.

We will ensure that the Group's priorities are clear and that investments made across the Group in relation to each of these capitals are sustainable and deliver meaningful impact. Our ability to invest in non-core projects will be limited.

#### A more integrated, commercial approach to Group assets

Over CCHL's 30-year existence, its role has been as a passive asset holder monitoring the performance of mainly steady-state, income-producing businesses. The nature of those businesses has changed over time and the need for CCHL to adapt to a more active ownership role is clear.

The Strategic Review process has clarified that there is room for operational improvement through more active management of the Group's assets. We have identified the opportunity to lift dividends to Council by an additional \$220 million over the next decade within our current operating mandate.

It is important to note that the bulk of this potential \$220 million in additional dividend is forecast over the last half of the following 10-year period, with debt repayment being a priority in the first five years.

Given the debt levels of the CCHL Group, as well as constraints on capital, CCHL is unlikely to have capacity to significantly increase returns to Council beyond the scope of the forecasts already provided.





The Group will have limited capacity to smooth or reduce the potential for volatility in dividend flows. CCHL and Council, as the shareholder, will continue to be exposed to unforeseen circumstances – for example, as they were by the impact of Covid-19 – that could impact earnings within or across the Group. CCHL will work with its subsidiaries to embed a new risk management framework that actively identifies significant risks to the Group's objectives and ways to mitigate them.

We will continue to work more closely with Council to ensure clear and consistent understanding of the drivers of the Group's financial performance.

Over the six-month period covered by this report we have started the process of engaging more closely with the boards and management teams of our subsidiary companies, as well as with Council, and are pleased with the common commitment shared across the Group to delivering greater value and working more closely together.

**Abby Foote**  
Chair

#### **A tightly focused future**

CCHL and our subsidiaries share a collective responsibility to lift financial performance and ensure our assets have a sustainable future. We are committed to finding ways to enable our companies to evolve and grow.

The CCHL Board has the commercial and financial experience to deliver on this commitment. We have invested in developing tools and approaches that support the governance experience and diversity of the Group. We are confident that together we can lift the performance of the Group.

However, CCHL and its subsidiaries face significant financial constraints and tough choices. We are embracing this challenge and will reflect our responses to it in an updated long-term strategy for the Group which is currently under development.

On behalf of the CCHL Board and management team, we want to thank the staff, management, and directors of our subsidiaries for embracing a new way of working together and for the commitment they share with us to protect and preserve the assets built up by the people of Christchurch.

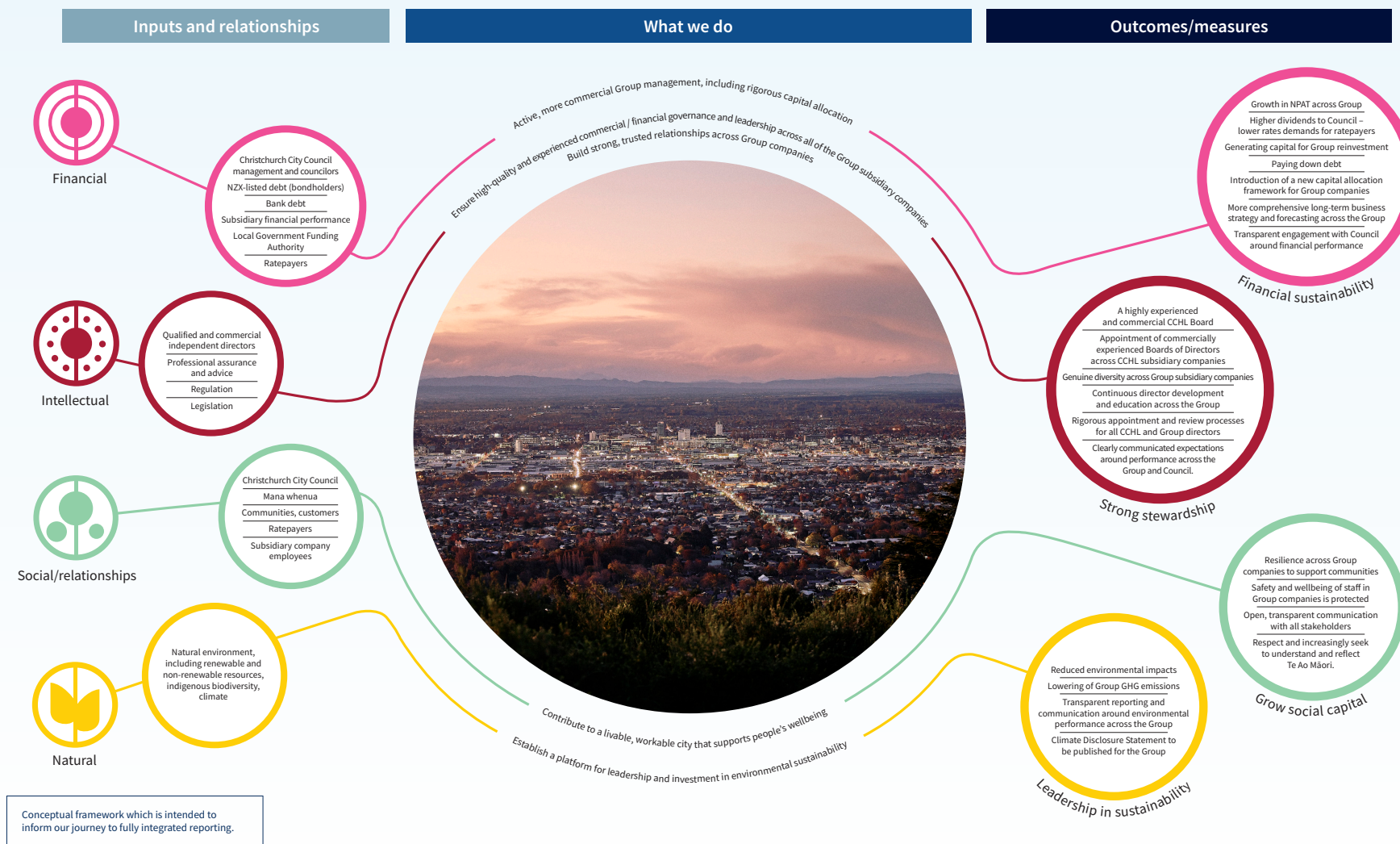
**Paul Silk**  
Acting CEO





# Our value creation model

Following Council's decision not to proceed with the Strategic Review, CCHL is reviewing its long-term strategic approach. While 'what we do' and the 'outcomes/measures' as set out in the diagram below may shift with a new strategy, the four capitals – Financial, Intellectual, Social/relationships, Natural – remain the basis of CCHL's reporting and the broad areas of focus are likely to remain consistent.



## Our investments

Christchurch City Holdings Ltd (CCHL) is the commercial and investment arm of Christchurch City Council (Council). It was incorporated on 12 May 1993 to act as the holding company for the Council's commercial investments. As a result, it is a council controlled organisation under the Local Government Act 2002.

The company is responsible for managing the Council's investment in eight fully or partly-owned trading companies – Christchurch International Airport Ltd, City Care Ltd, Development Christchurch Ltd, EcoCentral Ltd, Enable Services Ltd, Lyttelton Port Company Ltd, Orion New Zealand Ltd and RBL Property Ltd. Six of these are 100% owned, the other two are majority owned by CCHL, being Orion (10.725% owned by Selwyn District Council) and Christchurch International Airport (25% owned by the Crown).

### Lyttelton Port Company Limited

LPC is an important piece of regional transport and logistics infrastructure, connecting Canterbury's importers and exporters to global markets and supporting the region's tourism industry.

- ▶ CCHL ownership: 100%
- ▶ Investment value: \$360 million
- ▶ Employs: 674 people



### Enable Services Limited

Enable provides high-quality digital connectivity via its fibre broadband services to more than 200,000 customers.

- ▶ CCHL ownership: 100%
- ▶ Investment value: \$668 million
- ▶ Employs: 135 people



### City Care Limited

Citycare is a nationwide provider of infrastructure maintenance, asset management and construction services.

- ▶ CCHL ownership: 100%
- ▶ Investment value: \$98 million
- ▶ Employs: 1,247 people



Citycare Group  
2.55% City Care Limited

EcoCentral  
0.003% EcoCentral Limited

DCL  
0.006% Development Christchurch Limited

RBL Property  
0.005% RBL Property Limited

### EcoCentral Limited

EcoCentral is a waste and resource recovery provider working towards zero waste to landfill.

- ▶ CCHL ownership: 100%
- ▶ Investment value: \$11 million
- ▶ Employs: 103 people



### RBL Property Limited

RBL Property Ltd is a holding company that owns 120 Ferry Road, Christchurch.

- ▶ CCHL ownership: 100%
- ▶ Investment value: \$19 million



### Orion New Zealand Limited

Orion is the electricity lines company serving 220,470 customers across Central Canterbury.

- ▶ CCHL ownership: 89.275%
- ▶ Investment value: \$1,401 billion
- ▶ Employs: 670 people



### Christchurch International Airport Limited

CIAL is the largest airport in the South Island, connecting Cantabrians to the rest of the country, and the world.

- ▶ CCHL ownership: 75%
- ▶ Investment value: \$1,256 billion
- ▶ Employs: 189 people



### Development Christchurch Limited

Holds land assets and an investment in the Christchurch Adventure Park.

- ▶ CCHL ownership: 100%
- ▶ Investment value: \$23 million







## Our financial performance

Over the six months to 31 December 2023, the CCHL Group made a Net Profit After Tax (NPAT) of \$48.9 million, down from \$55.3 million (which includes a \$4.2 million one-off gain) in the prior corresponding period.

CCHL will return an interim dividend to the shareholder of \$20 million, as per the forecast in its Statement of Intent.

Inflationary pressures, rising interest costs and residual impacts of the Covid-19 pandemic impacted across the Group. Generally, these pressures were managed, and financial performance was in line with expectations.

There are some promising signs of recovery across core assets, including passenger numbers now at 92% of pre-pandemic levels at Christchurch International Airport Limited. Both Enable Services Limited and Orion New Zealand Limited continued to invest in their respective networks to support growth in the region. The primary exception to this was Lyttelton Port Company Limited with materially lower earnings off the back of softer-than-expected volumes through the Port.

City Care Limited's acquisition of Spencer Henshaw, which occurred on 2 September 2022, continues to track in line with expectations.

The outlook remains muted with inflationary pressure still strong and higher costs of debt financing an ongoing pressure for the Group to manage over the next financial year and beyond.

A dividend for the six months to the end of December 2023 has been declared and will be paid in March. CCHL continues to target a full year FY24 dividend to Council of \$50.7 million, which reflects a dividend yield of 1.6% on the market value of the portfolio. The Group balance sheet remains steady year on year with Shareholders Funds / Total Assets of 47%, up from 46% in the prior corresponding period.

# Group progress against targets

Aligned against our four capitals, the following table measures progress against our targets for the six months to the end of December 2023.

Consistent with Council's direction to CCHL not to proceed with the Strategic Review, work on a new long-term strategy is now underway and will be completed in the remainder of the financial year.

## Financial



Target	Performance to 31 December 2023	
	HY24 (to 31 December 2023)	HY23 (to 31 December 2022)
NPAT	↓ \$48.9 million	\$55.3 million
Shareholders' funds/total assets <sup>1</sup>	↑ 47%	46%
Return on equity	↓ 3.5%	6.0%
Dividend paid to Council	✓ On track to deliver FY24 dividend of \$50.7 million (interim dividend of \$20 million to be paid in March 2024)	
Climate-related disclosures	✓ On track to publish Group FY24 Climate Statement	

## Intellectual



Target	Performance to 31 December 2023	
	HY24 (to 31 December 2023)	HY23 (to 31 December 2022)
Diversity & inclusion	↑ 28/17 male/female	26/14 male/female
Group director diversity		
Gender pay gap	On track to complete Group gender pay gap analysis in Q3 FY24	
Strategic Review	✓ Completed, recommendation made to Council	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Engage with Council</li> <li>Develop stakeholder engagement plan</li> <li>Develop business case</li> </ul>		
Best practice governance practices	✓ Completed review of CCHL governance programme in Q1 FY24, including implementation of online skills matrix tool	

<sup>1</sup> "Shareholders' funds" are defined as the sum of paid up capital, capital reserves and revenue reserves of the Group.  
"Total assets" are defined as the total book value of all assets of the Group as disclosed in the Statement of Financial Position.

## Social/relationships



### Target

H&S (lead indicator performance)

Board approved H&S process for critical risk management

Stakeholder engagement

- Materiality assessment
- Iwi engagement strategy
- Communications strategy

### Performance to 31 December 2023

Under development – to be completed in Q4 FY24

✓ Completed. All subsidiaries have board approved process in place and report critical risks to CCHL quarterly

On track for completion in Q3 FY24

On track for completion in FY24

On track for completion in FY24

## Natural



### Target

Annual independently verified GHG emissions inventory aligned to ISO 14064 best practice

Subsidiaries committed to emissions reductions targets ahead of or in alignment with science-based targets to limit warming to 1.5 degrees

Implement recommendations of the Group Emissions Reduction Plan

### Performance to 31 December 2023

Completed annually by all subsidiaries

Work in progress - target to be assessed at FY

On track for completion in Q3 FY24







# Interim Financial Statements 2024

1 July – 31 December 2023

Item 6

Attachment B





## Directors' Responsibility Statement

# Unaudited Interim Condensed Financial Statements

These interim condensed financial statements are for Christchurch City Holdings Group (the Group). The Group comprises Christchurch City Holdings Ltd and the entities over which it has control or joint control.

Christchurch City Holdings Ltd is registered in New Zealand under the Companies Act 1993. The directors are responsible for ensuring that the Group interim condensed financial statements present fairly in all material respects:

- ▶ the financial position as at 31 December 2023, and
- ▶ the financial performance and cash flows for the six month period ended 31 December 2023.

The directors consider that the interim condensed financial statements of the Group have been prepared using appropriate accounting policies, consistently applied and supported by reasonable judgments and estimates, and comply with New Zealand Equivalent to International Accounting Standard NZ IAS 34 as appropriate for profit-oriented entities.

The directors consider that proper accounting records have been kept, which enable, with reasonable accuracy, the determination of the financial position of the Group.

The directors have pleasure in presenting the interim condensed financial statements of the Group for the six months ended 31 December 2023.

The Board of Directors of Christchurch City Holdings Limited authorises these financial statements for issue on 29 February 2024.

For and on behalf of the Board.

Abby Foote  
**Chair**  
Christchurch  
29 February 2024

Chris Day  
**Chair, Audit & Risk Management Committee**  
Christchurch  
29 February 2024

## Condensed Interim Statement of Comprehensive Income

For the six months ended 31 December 2023

	Note	Unaudited 6 months Group 31 Dec 23 \$m	Unaudited 6 months Group 31 Dec 22 \$m	Audited 12 months Group 30 Jun 23 \$m
Operating revenue	3	788	697	1,446
Other gains		1	7	10
<b>Total revenue and gains</b>		<b>789</b>	<b>704</b>	<b>1,456</b>
Operating and other expenses		572	502	1,073
<b>Earnings before interest, tax, depreciation, amortisation and impairment</b>		<b>217</b>	<b>202</b>	<b>383</b>
Depreciation, amortisation and impairment		92	81	172
<b>Earnings before interest and tax</b>		<b>125</b>	<b>121</b>	<b>211</b>
Finance income		4	3	6
Finance costs		54	44	92
Net finance costs		50	41	86
<b>Net profit before tax</b>		<b>75</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>125</b>
Income tax expense		26	25	26
<b>Net Profit after tax</b>		<b>49</b>	<b>55</b>	<b>99</b>
<b>Profit for the period attributable to:</b>				
Owners of the parent		42	49	88
Non-controlling interests		7	6	11
		<b>49</b>	<b>55</b>	<b>99</b>
<b>Other comprehensive income</b>				
<b>Items that will not be recycled to profit/loss:</b>				
Revaluation of assets		-	(1)	277
Revaluation of carbon emissions units		-	-	(1)
<b>Items that may be recycled to profit/loss in future:</b>				
Fair value (losses)/gains on cash flow hedges		(7)	29	21
		<b>(7)</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>297</b>
Income tax credit/(expense) relating to other comprehensive income		1	(4)	(83)
<b>Other comprehensive (loss)/income for the period, net of tax</b>		<b>(6)</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>214</b>
<b>Total comprehensive income for the period, net of tax</b>		<b>43</b>	<b>79</b>	<b>313</b>
<b>Total comprehensive income attributable to:</b>				
Owners of the parent		37	70	269
Non-controlling interests		6	9	44
		<b>43</b>	<b>79</b>	<b>313</b>

The accompanying notes form part of and are to be read in conjunction with these interim financial statements.

## Condensed Interim Statement of Changes in Equity

For the six months ended 31 December 2023

	Share capital \$m	Asset revaluation reserve \$m	Hedging reserve \$m	Retained earnings \$m	Attributable to equity holders of parent \$m	Non- controlling interests \$m	Unaudited Group 31 Dec 23 \$m	Unaudited Group 31 Dec 22 \$m	Audited Group 30 Jun 23 \$m
<b>Opening Balance</b>	<b>94</b>	<b>1,116</b>	<b>57</b>	<b>974</b>	<b>2,241</b>	<b>466</b>	<b>2,707</b>	<b>2,434</b>	<b>2,434</b>
NPAT	-	-	-	42	42	7	49	55	99
Other comprehensive income	-	-	(5)	-	(5)	(1)	(6)	24	214
Dividends paid/payable	-	-	-	-	-	(5)	(5)	(2)	(40)
<b>Closing Balance</b>	<b>94</b>	<b>1,116</b>	<b>52</b>	<b>1,016</b>	<b>2,278</b>	<b>467</b>	<b>2,745</b>	<b>2,511</b>	<b>2,707</b>

The accompanying notes form part of and are to be read in conjunction with these interim financial statements.

## Condensed Interim Statement of Financial Position

As at 31 December 2023

Note	Unaudited Group 31 Dec 23 \$m	Unaudited Group 31 Dec 22 \$m	Audited Group 30 Jun 23 \$m
<b>Current assets</b>			
Cash and cash equivalents	96	70	77
Debtors, inventory and other assets	173	160	184
Contract assets	40	37	37
Finance lease receivable	2	2	4
Loans and other financial assets	4	9	15
Current tax asset	-	-	5
<b>Total current assets</b>	<b>315</b>	<b>278</b>	<b>322</b>
<b>Non-current assets</b>			
Property, plant and equipment	4,509	4,128	4,482
Investment property	774	736	764
Loans and other financial assets	89	111	86
Goodwill and other intangible assets	95	93	96
Debtors, inventory and other assets	11	15	9
Right of use assets	30	32	29
Finance lease receivable	41	37	42
<b>Total non-current assets</b>	<b>5,549</b>	<b>5,152</b>	<b>5,508</b>
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>5,864</b>	<b>5,430</b>	<b>5,830</b>
<b>Current liabilities</b>			
Borrowings	808	407	541
Creditors and other liabilities	172	166	165
Contract liabilities	8	8	12
Lease liabilities	7	7	7
Current tax liabilities	16	3	-
Other liabilities	1	-	61
<b>Total current liabilities</b>	<b>1,012</b>	<b>591</b>	<b>786</b>
<b>Non-current liabilities</b>			
Borrowings	1,514	1,801	1,742
Net deferred tax liabilities	513	439	515
Lease liabilities	67	66	71
Other liabilities	13	22	9
<b>Total non-current liabilities</b>	<b>2,107</b>	<b>2,328</b>	<b>2,337</b>
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<b>3,119</b>	<b>2,919</b>	<b>3,123</b>
<b>Net assets</b>	<b>2,745</b>	<b>2,511</b>	<b>2,707</b>
<b>Equity</b>			
Capital and other equity instruments	94	94	94
Reserves	1,168	1,039	1,173
Retained earnings	1,016	942	974
<b>Parent entity interest</b>	<b>2,278</b>	<b>2,075</b>	<b>2,241</b>
Non-controlling interests	467	436	466
<b>Total equity</b>	<b>2,745</b>	<b>2,511</b>	<b>2,707</b>

The accompanying notes form part of and are to be read in conjunction with these interim financial statements.



## Condensed Interim Statement of Cash Flows

For the six months ended 31 December 2023

	Note	Unaudited 6 months Group 31 Dec 23 \$m	Unaudited 6 months Group 31 Dec 22 \$m	Audited 12 months Group 30 Jun 23 \$m
<b>Cash flows from operating activities</b>				
Receipts from customers and other sources		796	684	1,410
Interest received		3	3	6
Payments to suppliers and employees		(611)	(515)	(1,040)
Interest and other finance costs paid		(53)	(42)	(88)
Income tax paid		(3)	(11)	(14)
Subvention payments		-	-	(16)
<b>Net cash provided by operating activities</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>132</b>	<b>119</b>	<b>258</b>
<b>Cash flows from investing activities</b>				
Payment for investment securities		-	(7)	-
Proceeds from sale of investment securities		-	6	-
Payment for property, plant and equipment		(125)	(134)	(275)
Proceeds from sale of property, plant and equipment		1	21	18
Payment for intangible assets		(4)	(3)	(12)
Payment for acquisition of business		-	(70)	(68)
Payment for investment properties		(9)	(5)	(41)
Payment for investment into bank deposits		-	-	(181)
Proceeds from bank deposits maturing		(1)	-	199
Other		-	-	5
<b>Net cash (used in) investing activities</b>		<b>(138)</b>	<b>(192)</b>	<b>(355)</b>
<b>Cash flows from financing activities</b>				
Proceeds from borrowings		277	531	376
Repayment of borrowings		(243)	(449)	(218)
Repayment of lease liabilities		(4)	(2)	(9)
Dividends paid - equity holders		-	-	(32)
Dividends paid - non-controlling interests		(5)	(2)	(8)
<b>Net cash provided by financing activities</b>		<b>25</b>	<b>78</b>	<b>109</b>
Net increase in cash and cash equivalents		19	5	12
Cash and cash equivalents at start of period		77	65	65
<b>Cash and cash equivalents at end of period</b>		<b>96</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>77</b>

The accompanying notes form part of and are to be read in conjunction with these interim financial statements.

## Notes to the condensed interim financial statements

For the six months ended 31 December 2023

### 1. Reporting Entity

Christchurch City Holdings Ltd (CCHL) is a wholly-owned subsidiary of Christchurch City Council, holding shares in various subsidiary trading organisations. The company was incorporated on 12 May 1993, and commenced operations on 14 May 1993, and is a council-controlled organisation under the Local Government Act 2002.

CCHL is a reporting entity for the purposes of the Financial Reporting Act 1993 and its financial statements comply with that Act. The reporting currency used in the preparation of these financial statements is New Zealand dollars.

CCHL is an issuer for the purposes of the Financial Markets Conduct Act 2013 as its issued debt securities are listed on the New Zealand Debt Exchange (NZDX).

The unaudited condensed consolidated interim financial statements comprise CCHL and its subsidiaries (Group).

The unaudited condensed consolidated interim financial statements are for the six months ended 31 December 2023. The financial statements were authorised for issue by the CCHL Board of Directors on 29 February 2024.

The Board of Directors has the power to amend the financial statements after issue.

Group	Business	Balance date	Effective Ownership
<b>Christchurch City Holdings Ltd</b>	Holding Company	30 June	100%
— Christchurch International Airport Ltd <sup>(1)</sup>	Airport	30 June	75.0%
— City Care Ltd	Contracting	30 June	100%
— Development Christchurch Ltd	Holds land assets	30 June	100%
— Port Hills Leisure Ltd <sup>(2)</sup>	Investment in Christchurch Adventure Park	30 June	54.73%
— EcoCentral Ltd	Waste recycling	30 June	100%
— Enable Services Ltd	Broadband network	30 June	100%
— Lyttelton Port Company Ltd	Port	30 June	100%
— Orion New Zealand Ltd <sup>(3)</sup>	Electricity network	31 March	89.275%
— RBL Property Ltd	Investment property	30 June	100%

<sup>(1)</sup> Minister for State-Owned Enterprises  
Minister of Finance

<sup>(2)</sup> Port Hills Leisure Limited (PHLL) is the trustee of Leisure Investments NZ Limited Partnership (LINZ), trading as Christchurch Adventure Park

<sup>(3)</sup> Selwyn District Council

## Notes to the condensed interim financial statements

For the six months ended 31 December 2023

### 2. Basis of Preparation

The unaudited condensed consolidated interim financial statements have been prepared in accordance with New Zealand Equivalent to International Accounting Standard 34 Interim Financial Reporting (NZ IAS 34) as appropriate for profit-oriented entities. The report should be read in conjunction with the audited financial statements for the year ended 30 June 2023.

The balance date of all subsidiary companies, other than Orion New Zealand Ltd which has a balance date of 31 March, is 30 June. The interim report therefore includes the results of Orion New Zealand Ltd for the six months ended 30 September 2023, and the results of all other subsidiaries for the six months ended 31 December 2023.

Section 461(3) of the Financial Markets Conduct Act requires the reporting entity and all its subsidiaries to have the same balance date. As noted above, Orion New Zealand Ltd (Orion) and its subsidiary have a 31 March balance date. CCHL applied for and received an exemption from this obligation from the Financial Markets Authority until 27 August 2028.

The accounting policies as published in the annual report for the year ended 30 June 2023 have been consistently applied in determining the earnings and cash flows for the six months ended 31 December 2023, and the financial position as at that date.

There are no significant changes to report in the period.



## Notes to the condensed interim financial statements

For the six months ended 31 December 2023

### 3. Segment Information

The Group's operating segments are identified on the basis of the nine significantly different businesses whose individual operating results are received on a quarterly basis by the Group chief operating decision maker (CCHL Board) to assess and monitor performance. The Group's operating segments are unchanged since the last annual report, noting a presentational change for reportable segments with minor subsidiaries now grouped as 'other'.

The reportable segments of the Group are as follows:

- i. **Christchurch City Holdings Ltd (Parent)** – does not trade in its own right, its primary assets are its investments in and advances to its operating subsidiaries.
- ii. **Christchurch International Airport Ltd (CIAL)** – provides airport facilities and services to airline and airport users at Christchurch International Airport, holds investment property (land and buildings) from which it generates rental income.
- iii. **City Care Ltd (Citycare)** – provides construction, maintenance and management services for water and property infrastructure sectors throughout New Zealand.
- iv. **Enable Services Ltd (Enable)** – owns and operates the ultra-fast broadband fibre network across greater Christchurch and parts of Waimakariri and Selwyn Districts.
- v. **Lyttelton Port Company Ltd (LPC)** – primarily involved in providing and managing port services and cargo-handling facilities over three sites in the Canterbury region.
- vi. **Orion New Zealand Ltd (Orion)** – owns and operates the electricity distribution network in Christchurch and central Canterbury.
- vii. **Other** – comprises business not considered reportable segments including:
  - EcoCentral Ltd (EcoCentral)** – manages the processing of refuse and sorting of recycling throughout Canterbury.
  - Development Christchurch Ltd (DCL)** – holds land assets to enable development projects and activities for Christchurch City and an equity share in Christchurch Adventure Park.
  - RBL Property Ltd (RBL Property)** – holds investment property (land and buildings) since 7 December 2020 from which it generates rental income, and previously provided transport services in the urban bus sector primarily in the Canterbury region.

#### Major customers:

Revenue from Christchurch City Council amounted to \$52 million (December 2022: \$50 million) mainly from sales by Citycare, EcoCentral and Orion (refer to note 11). All group assets are domiciled and operated in New Zealand. The Group's revenue from external customers by geographical location are not allocated to operating segments as they are not reported at a Group level.

#### Segment reporting explanation:

1. Revenue from external customers reflects the revenue of each reportable segment excluding revenue earned from other group entities.
2. Segment profit/(loss) represents the actual profit/(loss) of each segment.
3. Parent Total non-current assets and Total assets includes advances to subsidiaries and the investments held in subsidiaries which have been measured at fair value as at 30 June 2023 per independent valuations completed by Deloitte. These have been eliminated in Intra-group for the Group total.
4. Intra-group transactions between segments have been eliminated on consolidation and recognised in Intra-group.

Notes to the condensed interim financial statements  
For the six months ended 31 December 2023

### 3. Segment Information (continued)

	Parent \$m	CIAL \$m	Citycare \$m	Enable \$m	LPC \$m	Orion \$m	Other \$m	Intra- group \$m	Total \$m
<b>For the six months ended 31 December 2023 (unaudited)</b>									
Segment revenue	50	115	324	60	93	170	32	(56)	788
Inter-segment revenue	(50)	-	(4)	-	-	(2)	-	56	-
<b>Revenue from external customers</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>115</b>	<b>320</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>93</b>	<b>168</b>	<b>32</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>788</b>
Interest income	17	-	-	-	1	-	2	(16)	4
Interest expense	30	16	2	7	4	11	-	(16)	54
Depreciation, amortisation, and impairments	-	(22)	(10)	(15)	(10)	(31)	(4)	-	(92)
Net realisations and revaluations	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
Taxation expense	-	(8)	(2)	(8)	(2)	(6)	-	-	(26)
<b>Segment profit/(loss)</b>	<b>33</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>(50)</b>	<b>49</b>
<b>Profit for the period attributable to:</b>									
Owners of the parent	33	16	4	17	8	12	2	(50)	42
Non-controlling interests	-	6	-	-	-	1	-	-	7
Total non-current assets (excluding derivatives and deferred tax)	4,446	2,274	115	815	627	1,586	40	(4,422)	5,481
Total assets	4,508	2,324	200	839	700	1,674	77	(4,458)	5,864
Total liabilities	1,252	814	122	417	309	829	19	(643)	3,119
Additions to non-current assets	-	18	-	-	8	63	1	-	90

	Parent \$m	CIAL \$m	Citycare \$m	Enable \$m	LPC \$m	Orion \$m	Other \$m	Intra- group \$m	Total \$m
<b>For the six months ended 31 December 2022 (unaudited)</b>									
Segment revenue	46	96	267	53	91	171	27	(54)	697
Inter-segment revenue	(46)	-	(4)	-	-	(3)	(1)	54	-
<b>Revenue from external customers</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>96</b>	<b>263</b>	<b>53</b>	<b>91</b>	<b>168</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>697</b>
Interest income	12	-	-	-	1	-	-	(10)	3
Interest expense	23	15	1	6	2	7	-	(10)	44
Depreciation, amortisation, and impairments	-	(21)	(6)	(14)	(8)	(29)	(3)	-	(81)
Net realisations and revaluations	1	-	6	-	-	-	-	-	7
Taxation expense	-	(6)	(2)	(6)	(4)	(6)	(1)	-	(25)
<b>Segment profit/(loss)</b>	<b>33</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>(45)</b>	<b>55</b>
<b>Profit for the period attributable to:</b>									
Owners of the parent	33	12	9	14	12	13	1	(45)	49
Non-controlling interests	-	4	-	-	-	2	-	-	6
Total non-current assets (excluding derivatives and deferred tax)	3,904	2,113	108	741	585	1,436	55	(3,879)	5,063
Total assets	3,962	2,162	192	764	664	1,522	87	(3,923)	5,430
Total liabilities	1,214	755	120	397	279	727	26	(599)	2,919
Additions to non-current assets	-	21	4	-	23	60	6	-	114

Notes to the condensed interim financial statements  
For the six months ended 31 December 2023

### 3. Segment Information (continued)

	Parent \$m	CIAL \$m	Citycare \$m	Enable \$m	LPC \$m	Orion \$m	Other \$m	Intra- group \$m	Total \$m
<b>For the year ended 30 June 2023 (audited)</b>									
Segment revenue	74	203	580	108	180	322	67	(88)	1,446
Inter-segment revenue	(74)	-	(9)	-	-	(4)	(1)	88	-
<b>Revenue from external customers</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>203</b>	<b>571</b>	<b>108</b>	<b>180</b>	<b>318</b>	<b>66</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>1,446</b>
Interest income	28	-	1	1	-	-	1	(25)	6
Interest expense	(51)	(30)	(3)	(13)	(3)	(16)	-	24	(92)
Depreciation, amortisation, and impairments	-	(43)	(18)	(29)	(17)	(57)	(8)	-	(172)
Net realisations and revaluations	-	(4)	6	-	2	-	-	-	4
Taxation expense	-	(4)	(3)	(11)	(8)	(6)	(1)	7	(26)
<b>Segment profit/(loss)</b>	<b>45</b>	<b>37</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>(65)</b>	<b>99</b>
<b>Profit for the period attributable to:</b>									
Owners of the parent	45	28	11	28	19	20	2	(65)	88
Non-controlling interests	-	9	-	-	-	2	-	-	11
Total non-current assets (excluding derivatives and deferred tax)	4,434	2,278	118	805	620	1,553	49	(4,423)	5,434
Total assets	4,495	2,325	221	821	691	1,644	98	(4,465)	5,830
Total liabilities	1,264	818	147	411	304	802	35	(658)	3,123
Additions to non-current assets	-	76	93	41	84	125	9	-	428

Notes to the condensed interim financial statements  
For the six months ended 31 December 2023

## 4. Revenue

	Unaudited 6 months Group 31 Dec 23 \$m	Unaudited 6 months Group 31 Dec 22 \$m	Audited 12 months Group 30 Jun 23 \$m
<b>Revenue from contracts with customers</b>			
Electricity Distribution	125	117	226
Airport Services	53	48	95
Port Services	92	90	180
Gross telecommunications revenue	56	50	101
Construction contract revenue	194	125	322
Contracting	151	165	300
Waste and recycling services	22	19	38
Sale of goods	19	21	46
<b>Total revenue from contracts with customers</b>	<b>712</b>	<b>635</b>	<b>1,308</b>
<b>Other operating revenue</b>			
Rent and Lease income	20	19	34
Rental Income from investment property	26	23	48
Other	30	20	56
<b>Total other operating revenue</b>	<b>76</b>	<b>62</b>	<b>138</b>
<b>Total operating revenue</b>	<b>788</b>	<b>697</b>	<b>1,446</b>

Notes to the condensed interim financial statements  
For the six months ended 31 December 2023

## 5. Reconciliation of profit for the period with operating cash flows

	Unaudited 6 months Group 31 Dec 23 \$m	Unaudited 6 months Group 31 Dec 22 \$m	Audited 12 months Group 30 Jun 23 \$m
Profit for the period	49	55	99
<b>Add/(less) non-cash items</b>			
Depreciation, amortisation and impairment	92	81	172
(Gains)/losses in fair value of investment property	-	-	4
(Gains)/losses in fair value of derivative financial instruments	-	(1)	-
Deferred tax charged/(credited) to income	1	5	(6)
Internal labour allocated to PPE & Intangibles	-	-	(9)
Other	5	(5)	(3)
	98	80	158
<b>Add/(less) items classified as investing or financial activities</b>			
(Gain)/loss on disposal of non-current assets	-	(6)	(8)
Movement in capital creditors/(debtors)	9	(2)	(14)
Other	-	-	2
	9	(8)	(20)
<b>Add/(less) movement in working capital items</b>			
Debtors, inventory and other current assets	13	(20)	(49)
Non-current receivables, prepayments and other	(3)	(2)	5
Creditors and other liabilities	(36)	9	52
Contract liabilities	6	(3)	1
Provisions and other liabilities	(10)	1	10
Current tax liabilities	16	3	-
Other current liabilities	(16)	(9)	-
Non-current provisions and other liabilities	6	13	2
Net changes in net assets and liabilities	(24)	(8)	21
<b>Net cash from operating activities</b>	<b>132</b>	<b>119</b>	<b>258</b>



## Notes to the condensed interim financial statements

For the six months ended 31 December 2023

### 6. Financial instruments

All financial assets and liabilities for which fair value is measured or disclosed in the financial statements are categorised within the fair value hierarchy, described as follows, based on the lowest level input that is significant to the fair value measurement as a whole:

- Level 1** Fair value is calculated using quoted prices in active markets. Quoted market price represents the fair value determined based on quoted market prices in active markets as at the reporting date without any deduction for transaction costs.
- Level 2** Fair value is estimated using inputs other than quoted prices included in Level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly (as prices) or indirectly (derived from prices). Financial instruments that use valuation techniques with only observable market inputs include interest rate swaps and foreign exchange contracts not traded on a recognised exchange.
- Level 3** Fair value is estimated using inputs for the asset or liability that are not based on observable market data. The fair values of unlisted investments that do not have an active market are based on market data that is not observable.

#### 31 December 2023 (unaudited)

	Fair value Group	Level 1 Group	Level 2 Group	Level 3 Group
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m
<b>Financial assets measured at fair value</b>				
Derivative financial instrument assets	71	-	71	-
Derivative financial instrument liabilities	(1)	-	(1)	-
<b>Net assets/ (liabilities) at fair value</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>-</b>

	Carrying value Group	Fair value Group	Level 1 Group	Level 2 Group	Level 3 Group
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m
<b>Financial liabilities not measured at fair value but for which fair values are disclosed</b>					
Fixed Interest borrowings - bonds	429	426	175	251	-
Fixed Rate Loans from CCC	101	96	-	96	-
	<b>530</b>	<b>522</b>	<b>175</b>	<b>347</b>	<b>-</b>

Notes to the condensed interim financial statements  
For the six months ended 31 December 2023

## 6. Financial instruments (continued)

### 31 December 2022 (unaudited)

	Fair value Group \$m	Level 1 Group \$m	Level 2 Group \$m	Level 3 Group \$m
<b>Financial assets measured at fair value</b>				
Derivative financial instrument assets	91	11	80	-
Derivative financial instrument liabilities	(4)	-	(4)	-
<b>Net assets/ (liabilities) at fair value</b>	<b>87</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>76</b>	<b>-</b>

	Carrying value Group \$m	Fair value Group \$m	Level 1 Group \$m	Level 2 Group \$m	Level 3 Group \$m
<b>Financial liabilities not measured at fair value but for which fair values are disclosed</b>					
Fixed Interest borrowings - bonds	542	528	285	243	-
Fixed Rate Loans from CCC	170	166	-	166	-
	<b>712</b>	<b>694</b>	<b>285</b>	<b>409</b>	<b>-</b>

### 30 June 2023 (audited)

	Fair value Group \$m	Level 1 Group \$m	Level 2 Group \$m	Level 3 Group \$m
<b>Financial assets measured at fair value</b>				
Derivative financial instrument assets	79	-	79	-
Derivative financial instrument liabilities	(5)	-	(5)	-
<b>Net assets/ (liabilities) at fair value</b>	<b>74</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>74</b>	<b>-</b>

	Carrying value Group \$m	Fair value Group \$m	Level 1 Group \$m	Level 2 Group \$m	Level 3 Group \$m
<b>Financial liabilities not measured at fair value but for which fair values are disclosed</b>					
Fixed Interest borrowings - bonds	550	536	439	97	-
Fixed Rate Loans from CCC	170	166	-	166	-
	<b>720</b>	<b>702</b>	<b>439</b>	<b>263</b>	<b>-</b>

There were no transfers between fair value hierarchy levels during either the current or prior periods.

## Notes to the condensed interim financial statements

For the six months ended 31 December 2023

### 7. Share capital and dividends

	Unaudited 6 months Group 31 Dec 23 \$m	Unaudited 6 months Group 31 Dec 22 \$m	Audited 12 months Group 30 Jun 23 \$m
Fully paid ordinary shares	94	94	94
Partly paid redeemable preference shares	-	-	-
	<b>94</b>	<b>94</b>	<b>94</b>
Dividends declared on fully paid ordinary shares	-	-	32
<b>Cents per share</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>67</b>

There were no movements in shares during the reporting period. CCHL has on issue:

- ▶ 48,090,528 (December 2022: 48,090,528) fully paid ordinary shares to Christchurch City Council, carrying one vote per share and the right to dividends.
- ▶ \$1,500,139,000 (December 2022: \$1,500,139,000) of redeemable preference shares, paid up to \$1,390 to Christchurch City Council. No further calls have been made on these shares. Dividends are only payable to the extent that the shares are paid up. CCHL may elect to redeem the whole or any part of the shares. The shares do not carry any right to conversion into ordinary shares in CCHL. The shares have no par value.

### 8. Impact of seasonality

There were no material cyclical impacts on the Group during the period.

## Notes to the condensed interim financial statements

For the six months ended 31 December 2023

### 9. Borrowings

The Group's debt includes bank facilities, commercial paper, bonds, floating rate notes, and loans from related parties.

#### Bank facilities

	Unaudited Group 31 Dec 23 \$m	Unaudited Group 31 Dec 22 \$m	Audited Group 30 Jun 23 \$m
Unsecured	489	614	639
Secured	1	-	1
<b>Balance at end of period</b>	<b>490</b>	<b>614</b>	<b>640</b>
Current	336	50	214
Non-current	154	564	426
<b>Balance at end of period</b>	<b>490</b>	<b>614</b>	<b>640</b>
<b>Undrawn facilities</b>	<b>231</b>	<b>353</b>	<b>166</b>

Where facilities have expiry dates, these expiries range from October 2024 to November 2027. \$180 million of facilities are evergreen/have no expiry date.

#### Commercial paper

	Unaudited Group 31 Dec 23 \$m	Unaudited Group 31 Dec 22 \$m	Audited Group 30 Jun 23 \$m
<b>Balance at end of period</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>145</b>	<b>60</b>
Current	60	145	60
Non-current	-	-	-
<b>Balance at end of period</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>145</b>	<b>60</b>

Maturities for commercial paper range from February 2024 to April 2024, with an average interest rate of 5.69%.

#### Bonds

	Unaudited Group 31 Dec 23 \$m	Unaudited Group 31 Dec 22 \$m	Audited Group 30 Jun 23 \$m
<b>Balance at end of period</b>	<b>696</b>	<b>542</b>	<b>690</b>
Current	249	-	97
Non-current	447	542	593
<b>Balance at end of period</b>	<b>696</b>	<b>542</b>	<b>690</b>
<b>Face value of bonds</b>	<b>700</b>	<b>550</b>	<b>700</b>

The maturity of Group bonds range from May 2024 to May 2028, with average interest rates ranging from 3.88% to 5.99% across the Group.

Notes to the condensed interim financial statements  
For the six months ended 31 December 2023

## 9. Borrowings (continued)

### Floating rate notes

	Unaudited Group 31 Dec 23 \$m	Unaudited Group 31 Dec 22 \$m	Audited Group 30 Jun 23 \$m
Balance at end of period	235	275	235
Current	45	40	45
Non-current	390	235	190
Balance at end of period	435	275	235

Maturities for floating rate notes range from April 2024 to September 2030, with average interest rates ranging from 6.05% to 7.24% across the Group.

### Loans from related entities

	Unaudited Group 31 Dec 23 \$m	Unaudited Group 31 Dec 22 \$m	Audited Group 30 Jun 23 \$m
Secured	-	-	56
Unsecured	641	632	602
Balance at end of period	641	632	658
Current	118	172	125
Non-current	523	460	533
Balance at end of period	641	632	658

The maturity dates for related party loans range from April 2024 to September 2032, with an average interest rate of 5.85%.

### Summary of Group borrowings

	Unaudited Group 31 Dec 23 \$m	Unaudited Group 31 Dec 22 \$m	Audited Group 30 Jun 23 \$m
Unsecured	2,321	2,208	2,226
Secured	1	-	57
Total group borrowings	2,322	2,208	2,283
Current group borrowings	808	407	541
Non-current group borrowings	1,514	1,801	1,742
Total group borrowings	2,322	2,208	2,283

Notes to the condensed interim financial statements  
For the six months ended 31 December 2023

## 10. Significant events and transactions

### 10a Capital Commitments

	Unaudited Group 31 Dec 23 \$m	Unaudited Group 31 Dec 22 \$m	Audited Group 30 Jun 23 \$m
Property, plant & equipment	16	44	29
Electricity distribution network	68	78	70
Investment Property	2	11	2
	86	133	101

### 10b Additions of Non current assets

	Unaudited Group 31 Dec 23 \$m	Unaudited Group 31 Dec 22 \$m	Audited Group 30 Jun 23 \$m
Additions	90	114	428

The additions of property, plant and equipment reflect the capital programmes of Orion, LPC and CIAL.

### 10c Contingent liabilities and assets

Citycare's performance bond facilities increased from \$11.4m at 30 June 2022 to \$14.5m at 31 December 2022. All other contingent liabilities and assets of the Group as disclosed in note 22 of the annual report for the year ended 30 June 2023 are materially the same as at 31 December 2023.

## Notes to the condensed interim financial statements

For the six months ended 31 December 2023

### 11. Related party disclosures

	Unaudited 6 months Group 31 Dec 23 \$m	Unaudited 6 months Group 31 Dec 22 \$m	Audited 12 months Group 30 Jun 23 \$m
<b>Transactions between CCHL group entities and Christchurch City Council (CCC)</b>			
Dividends paid/payable to CCC	-	-	32
Interest paid to CCC	20	10	28
Services provided to CCC	52	50	108
Services provided by CCC (including rent and rates)	9	8	20

### 12. Events subsequent to balance date

On 14 February 2024, a fire broke out on the Port Hills causing damage at the Christchurch Adventure Park (CAP), in which Development Christchurch Limited owns a 54.73% share. CAP is still assessing the damage, however any financial impact is not expected to be material to the Group.

On 28 February 2024, the Directors approved an interim dividend of \$20 million to the shareholder to be paid in March 2024.

Other than that noted above, there were no other significant events subsequent to balance date requiring disclosure up to the date of authorisation of these financial statements.

## Investor relations

### Investor Centre

CCHL's website, [www.cchl.co.nz](http://www.cchl.co.nz), enables Bondholders to view information about the Group, including Statements of Intent, annual reports for CCHL and its subsidiaries, and announcements.

### Bondholder interest payments

Interest is paid semi-annually on each bond, based on its maturity date, until redemption.

### Registrar

Computershare Investor Services Limited is the registrar with responsibility for administering and maintaining the Bond Register. Computershare can be contacted directly:

#### Computershare Investor Services Limited

Private Bag 92119

Auckland 1142

Level 2, 159 Hurstmere Road

Takapuna

Auckland 0622

Telephone +64 9 488 8777

Email [enquiry@computershare.co.nz](mailto:enquiry@computershare.co.nz)

### Managing your bondholding online

To view and update your bondholder details please visit [www.investorcentre.com/nz](http://www.investorcentre.com/nz).



## CCHL bondholder distribution and holdings

In line with clause 3.7.1 of the NZX listing rules, the following table details the spread of bondholders as at 31 December 2023 (total bonds on issue):

Range	Holders	Units	% Units
1 to 4,999	0	0	0.00
5,000 to 9,999	31	186,000	0.00
10,000 to 49,999	218	4,727,000	0.01
50,000 to 99,999	51	3,096,000	0.01
100,000 to 499,999	46	9,278,000	0.02
500,000 to 999,999	11	7,206,000	0.02
1,000,000 and over	35	425,507,000	0.95
<b>Total</b>	<b>392</b>	<b>450,000,000</b>	<b>100.00</b>

### Total Bonds on issue

Rank	Name	Units	% Units
1	BNP PARIBAS NOMINEES (NZ) LIMITED <COGN40>	63,860,000	14.19%
2	BNP PARIBAS NOMINEES (NZ) LIMITED <BPSS40>	41,794,000	9.29%
3	ANZ BANK NEW ZEALAND LIMITED	31,860,000	7.08%
4	NATIONAL NOMINEES LIMITED	26,141,000	5.81%
5	CITIBANK NOMINEES (NEW ZEALAND) LIMITED	25,789,000	5.73%
6	HSBC NOMINEES (NEW ZEALAND) LIMITED	25,137,000	5.59%
7	WESTPAC NEW ZEALAND LIMITED	25,000,000	5.56%
8	TEA CUSTODIANS LIMITED	23,019,000	5.12%
9	FORSYTH BARR CUSTODIANS LIMITED	19,758,000	4.39%
10	BNP PARIBAS NOMINEES (NZ) LIMITED	18,610,000	4.14%
11	CUSTODIAL SERVICES LIMITED	15,609,000	3.47%
12	FNZ CUSTODIANS LIMITED	15,354,000	3.41%
13	JPMORGAN CHASE BANK NA NZ BRANCH	15,161,000	3.37%
14	ANZ FIXED INTEREST FUND	14,250,000	3.17%
15	BANK OF NEW ZEALAND	12,173,000	2.71%
16	ANZ WHOLESALE NZ FIXED INTEREST FUND	10,350,000	2.30%
17	NZPT CUSTODIANS (GROSVENOR) LIMITED	6,400,000	1.42%
18	SOUTHERN CROSS MEDICAL CARE SOCIETY	5,500,000	1.22%
19	NZ LOCAL GOVERNMENT FUNDING AGENCY LIMITED	5,343,000	1.19%
20	JBWERE (NZ) NOMINEES LIMITED	4,824,000	1.07%
<b>Total Top 20 Holders of Bonds</b>		<b>405,932,000</b>	<b>90.21</b>
<b>Total Remaining Holders Balance</b>		<b>44,068,000</b>	<b>9.79</b>



## Directory

### Registered office

Level 1, 151 Cambridge Terrace  
Christchurch

### Directors

A K Foote (Chair)  
W G Cox  
B A Giesen  
M G Goldfinch  
D T Hunt  
S L Templeton  
S T MacDonald  
C W Day (appointed 1 Sep 2023)  
A M G Skinner (retired 24 Nov 2023)

### Management

P Silk – Acting Chief Executive  
T Rowell – Chief Financial Officer  
S Ballard – Treasurer  
K Hyde – Head of Impact and Performance

### Bankers

Westpac Institutional Bank, Auckland  
Bank of New Zealand, Christchurch  
ANZ New Zealand Ltd, Wellington

### Auditor

Audit New Zealand on behalf of the  
Auditor-General  
Christchurch

### Contact details

Christchurch City Holdings Ltd  
Level 1, 151 Cambridge Terrace  
PO Box 1151, Christchurch 8140  
Telephone: (03) 941 8475  
Email: info@cchl.co.nz  
Website: www.cchl.co.nz

### Supervisor

Public Trust  
Level 9, 34 Shortland Street  
Auckland 1010  
Telephone: 0800 371 471  
Email: cts.enquiry@publictrust.co.nz

### Group contact details

#### Orion New Zealand Limited

565 Wairakei Rd  
PO Box 13896, Christchurch 8141  
Telephone: (03) 363 9898  
Email: info@oriongroup.co.nz  
Website: www.oriongroup.co.nz

#### Christchurch International Airport Limited

Top floor, Car Park Building, 30 Durey Road  
PO Box 14001, Christchurch 8544  
Telephone: (03) 358 5029  
Website: www.christchurch-airport.co.nz

#### Lyttelton Port Company Limited

41 Chapmans Rd, Woolston  
Private Bag 501, Lyttelton 8841  
Telephone: (03) 328 8198  
Website: www.lpc.co.nz

#### Enable Services Limited

Level 3, 93 Cambridge Terrace  
Christchurch 8013  
PO Box 9228, Tower Junction, Christchurch  
Telephone: (03) 363 2962  
Email: support@enable.net.nz  
Website: www.enablenetworks.co.nz

#### City Care Limited

110c Orchard Road  
PO Box 7669, Christchurch  
Telephone: (03) 941 7200  
Website: www.citycare.co.nz

#### EcoCentral Limited

Level 1, Baigent Way, Middleton  
PO Box 6320, Christchurch  
Telephone: (03) 336 0080  
Email: admin@ecocentral.co.nz  
Website: www.ecocentral.co.nz

#### RBL Property Limited

C/- Christchurch City Holdings Ltd  
Level 1, 151 Cambridge Terrace  
PO Box 1151, Christchurch 8140  
Telephone: (03) 941 8475  
Email: info@cchl.co.nz  
Website: www.cchl.co.nz

#### Development Christchurch Limited

C/- Christchurch City Holdings Ltd  
Level 1, 151 Cambridge Terrace  
PO Box 1151, Christchurch 8140  
Telephone: (03) 941 8475  
Email: info@cchl.co.nz  
Website: www.cchl.co.nz

Christchurch International Airport Ltd

# INTERIM REPORT & FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

For the six months ended 31 December 2023



Item 6

Attachment C

## INTERIM REPORT

### INTERIM FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### Interim Income Statement for the six months ended 31 December 2023

	Note	Unaudited 6 months to 31 Dec 2023 \$000	Unaudited 6 months to 31 Dec 2022 \$000
<b>INCOME</b>			
Operating revenue	3	115,452	96,347
Interest income		224	129
<b>Total Income</b>		<b>115,676</b>	<b>96,476</b>
<b>EXPENSES</b>			
Operating costs	4	47,909	38,121
Financing and interest costs		16,357	14,596
Depreciation, amortisation and impairment		21,691	21,449
<b>Total Expenses</b>		<b>85,957</b>	<b>74,166</b>
<b>Surplus before tax</b>		<b>29,719</b>	<b>22,310</b>
Total taxation expense		8,201	6,247
<b>Net Operating Surplus after income tax</b>		<b>21,518</b>	<b>16,063</b>

The financial statements for the six-month periods have not been audited. The full year financial statements to 30 June 2023 have been audited. The accompanying notes form part of these interim financial statements.

## INTERIM REPORT

### Interim Statement of Comprehensive Income for the six months ended 31 December 2023

	Note	Unaudited 6 months to 31 Dec 2023 \$000	Unaudited 6 months to 31 Dec 2022 \$000
<b>Surplus after income tax</b>		21,518	16,063
<b>Other comprehensive income</b>			
<i>Items that may be reclassified subsequently to the income statement:</i>			
Changes in fair value of cash flow hedges (net of deferred tax)	11	(6,251)	7,187
<b>Other comprehensive income for period, net of tax</b>		(6,251)	7,187
<b>Total Comprehensive Income for the period</b>		15,267	23,250

The financial statements for the six-month periods have not been audited. The full year financial statements to 30 June 2023 have been audited. The accompanying notes form part of these interim financial statements.



## INTERIM REPORT

### Interim Statement of Changes in Equity for the six months ended 31 December 2023

	Note	Share Capital \$000	Reserves \$000	Retained Earnings \$000	Total Equity \$000
<b>Balance at 1 July 2022</b>		57,600	848,027	480,474	1,386,101
Total comprehensive income for the period		-	7,187	16,063	23,250
Dividends paid to shareholders		-	-	(2,838)	(2,838)
<b>Balance at 31 December 2022</b>		57,600	855,214	493,699	1,406,513
<b>Balance at 1 July 2023</b>		57,600	949,276	500,484	1,507,360
Total comprehensive income for the period		-	(6,251)	21,518	15,267
Dividends paid to shareholders		-	-	(13,140)	(13,140)
<b>Balance at 31 December 2023</b>		57,600	943,025	508,862	1,509,487

The financial statements for the six-month periods have not been audited. The full year financial statements to 30 June 2023 have been audited. The accompanying notes form part of these interim financial statements.

## INTERIM REPORT

### Interim Statement of Financial Position as at 31 December 2023

		Unaudited As at 31 Dec 2023 \$000	Audited As at 30 June 2023 \$000
	Note		
<b>EQUITY</b>			
Share capital		57,600	57,600
Reserves		943,025	949,276
Retained earnings		508,862	500,484
<b>TOTAL EQUITY</b>		<b>1,509,487</b>	<b>1,507,360</b>
<b>NON-CURRENT LIABILITIES</b>			
Term Borrowings	5	230,000	479,000
Derivative financial instruments	11	-	-
Deferred taxation		197,609	200,040
Trade and other payables		328	379
<b>TOTAL NON-CURRENT LIABILITIES</b>		<b>427,937</b>	<b>679,419</b>
<b>CURRENT LIABILITIES</b>			
Current Portion of Borrowings	5	343,983	97,381
Trade and other payables		23,324	27,227
Taxation payable		17,887	9,982
Derivative financial instruments	11	1,332	2,923
<b>TOTAL CURRENT LIABILITIES</b>		<b>386,526</b>	<b>137,513</b>
<b>TOTAL EQUITY AND LIABILITIES</b>		<b>2,323,950</b>	<b>2,324,292</b>
<b>NON-CURRENT ASSETS</b>			
Property, plant and equipment	9	1,509,932	1,517,427
Investment Properties	10	757,135	752,873
Intangible Assets		2,769	3,209
Trade and other receivables		4,175	4,249
Derivative financial instruments	11	11,742	20,417
<b>TOTAL NON-CURRENT ASSETS</b>		<b>2,285,753</b>	<b>2,298,175</b>

The financial statements for the six-month periods have not been audited. The full year financial statements to 30 June 2023 have been audited. The accompanying notes form part of these interim financial statements.

## INTERIM REPORT

### Interim Statement of Financial Position as at 31 December 2023 (continued)

	Unaudited As at 31 Dec 2023	Audited As at 30 June 2023
Note	\$000	\$000
CURRENT ASSETS		
Cash and cash equivalents	8,137	4,370
Trade and other receivables	28,492	20,224
Derivative financial instruments	1,254	1,196
Inventories	314	327
<b>TOTAL CURRENT ASSETS</b>	<b>38,197</b>	<b>26,117</b>
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	<b>2,323,950</b>	<b>2,324,292</b>

For and on behalf of the Board

  
Sarah Ottrey  
Chair

  
Andrew Barlass  
Director

The financial statements for the six-month periods have not been audited. The full year financial statements to 30 June 2023 have been audited. The accompanying notes form part of these Interim financial statements.

## INTERIM REPORT

### Interim Statement of Cash Flows for the six months ended 31 December 2023

	Note	Unaudited 6 months to 31 Dec 2023 \$000	Unaudited 6 months to 31 Dec 2022 \$000
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>			
<i>Cash was provided from:</i>			
Receipts from customers		109,549	92,840
Interest received		224	129
Net Goods and Services Tax received		1,791	395
		<u>111,564</u>	<u>93,364</u>
<i>Cash was applied to:</i>			
Payments to suppliers and employees		(50,183)	(43,290)
Financing and interest costs		(16,709)	(14,223)
Net Goods and Services tax paid		-	-
Net income tax paid		(295)	(1,602)
		<u>(67,187)</u>	<u>(59,115)</u>
<b>Net Cash Flows from Operating Activities</b>		<u>44,377</u>	<u>34,249</u>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>			
<i>Cash was applied to:</i>			
Purchase of property, plant and equipment and intangible assets		(17,351)	(17,284)
Purchase of investment properties		(6,119)	(4,704)
<b>Net Cash Flows from Investing Activities</b>		<u>(23,470)</u>	<u>(21,988)</u>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>			
<i>Cash was provided from:</i>			
Borrowings		14,000	52,000
<i>Cash was applied to:</i>			
Borrowings		(18,000)	(64,000)
Dividends paid	8	(13,140)	(2,838)
<b>Net Cash Flows from Financing Activities</b>		<u>(17,140)</u>	<u>(14,838)</u>

The financial statements for the six-month periods have not been audited. The full year financial statements to 30 June 2023 have been audited. The accompanying notes form part of these interim financial statements.

## INTERIM REPORT

### Interim Statement of Cash Flows for the six months ended 31 December 2023 (continued)

	Unaudited 6 months to 31 Dec 2023	Unaudited 6 months to 31 Dec 2022
	\$000	\$000
Net (Decrease)/Increase in Cash Held	3,767	(2,577)
Add cash and cash equivalents at beginning of the period	4,370	4,388
<b>CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS AT END OF THE PERIOD</b>	<b>8,137</b>	<b>1,811</b>
<b>RECONCILIATION WITH NET OPERATING SURPLUS AFTER TAX</b>		
Net operating surplus after income tax	21,518	16,063
<i>Non-cash items</i>		
Amortisation of capitalised borrowing costs and fair value hedge ineffectiveness	38	(40)
Amortisation of lease surrender and incentives	(108)	328
Accrued interest within derivatives	(65)	(809)
Depreciation, amortisation and impairment	21,691	21,449
	21,556	20,928
<i>Items Not Classified as Operating Activities</i>		
Capital items included in trade payables and accruals	4,135	863
Capital items included in prepayments	1,391	
Net gain on asset disposals	-	8
	5,526	871
<i>Movements in Working Capital</i>		
Increase/(decrease) in trade and other payables	(3,897)	(1,037)
(Increase)/decrease in trade and other receivables	(8,245)	(7,251)
(Increase)/decrease in inventories	13	30
Increase/(decrease) in taxation payable	7,906	4,645
	(4,223)	(3,613)
<b>Net Cash Flows from Operating Activities</b>	<b>44,377</b>	<b>34,249</b>

The financial statements for the six-month periods have not been audited. The full year financial statements to 30 June 2023 have been audited. The accompanying notes form part of these interim financial statements.

## INTERIM REPORT

### Notes to the Interim Financial Statements for the six months ended 31 December 2023

#### 1. Basis of Preparation and Accounting Policies

Christchurch International Airport Limited (CIAL) is a company established under the Airport Authorities Act 1966 and registered under the Companies Act 1993. The company is an FMC Reporting Entity under Part 7 of the Financial Markets Conduct Act 2013.

The interim financial statements presented are for Christchurch International Airport Limited and its wholly owned subsidiaries. As the wholly owned subsidiaries were not trading and held no assets and liabilities during and at the end of the period of review, the financial statements for the group are the same as that of the parent.

These interim financial statements were approved by the Board of Directors on 27 February 2024. The interim financial statements have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting practice in New Zealand and the requirements of the Local Government Act 2002, the Financial Reporting Act 2013, the Companies Act 1993 and the requirements of Part 7 of the Financial Markets Conduct Act 2013 and the NZX Debt Market Listing Rules of NZX Limited. These unaudited interim financial statements comply with New Zealand equivalents to International Accounting Standards NZ IAS 34. Christchurch International Airport Limited is designated as a profit-oriented entity for financial reporting purposes.

These interim financial statements are not required to and do not make disclosure of all the information required to be included in an annual financial report. Accordingly, this report should be read in conjunction with the financial statements and related notes included in Christchurch Airport's Annual Report for the year ended 30 June 2023 ("2023 Annual Report").

The accounting policies set out in the 2023 Annual Report have been applied consistently to all periods presented in these interim financial statements, except for the adoption of new standards effective for periods commencing on or after 1 January 2023. Christchurch Airport has not early adopted any other standard that has been issued but is not yet effective.

#### **Key Estimates and Judgements**

During the preparation of the interim and annual financial statements, several estimates and judgements are made that impact the carrying value of underlying assets and liabilities – with key estimates relating to the carrying value, and impairment assessments, of Property, Plant & Equipment and Investment Property.

Based on the company's performance in the most recent six months to 31 December 2023, these estimates and judgements have been reassessed and no material adjustments have been deemed necessary for this six-month period (see further commentary in Notes 9 and 10). No revaluation of the fair value of these asset categories has been performed as at 31 December 2023.

CIAL uses underlying forecast cash flows when making some of its estimates and judgements based on forecasts of passenger and visitor growth trajectories using information available at the time of preparing these interim financial statements. As with all reasonable assumptions made at a point in time it is likely that the actual outcome will differ over time.

#### **Climate-Related Reporting**

In 2021, the New Zealand Government passed legislation to enable mandatory climate-related disclosures for certain classes of entities including those with listed debt instruments. Consequently CIAL will fall within the scope of this mandatory reporting regime, which becomes effective for periods beginning on or after 1 January 2023. This means that CIAL will be required by law to publish annual climate related disclosures for the financial year ended 30 June 2024.

The drafting of our reporting is well underway for inclusion in the 2024 Annual Report. CIAL's wider sustainability initiatives and progress against targets, are reported each year in our Sustainability Report as a part of our Annual Review document published on our website.

CIAL's assessment of the potential impacts of climate change and the transition to a lower carbon economy will continue to evolve. When there is sufficient evidence-based support, the potential financial impact is incorporated into CIAL's underlying forecast cash flows for any relevant asset valuation and impairment models e.g. impact on demand, capital and operating expenditure associated with climate change initiatives and use of appropriately risk adjusted discount rates as necessary.



## INTERIM REPORT

### 2. Segment Reporting

#### Reportable Segments

The company's reportable operating segments have been based on the monthly internal reporting that is received by the Chief Executive, as the chief operating decision maker. This information is used to assess performance and determine the allocation of resources.

The operating segments are based on the type of services rendered. Discrete financial information is presented to the Chief Executive to a Net Profit Before Tax level, which is used to assess segment performance. An allocation of all corporate revenues and expenses (except tax), is included within each operating segment.

#### Operating Segments – Services provided

##### Planes

This area of the business offers services that facilitate the movement of aircraft, cargo and passengers on the airfield.

##### Passengers

The passenger operating segment provides services to the terminal retailers, provides ground transport solutions to staff and the public and includes the terminal portion of the aeronautical charge.

##### Property

The property operating segment earns revenues from the provision of investment properties to landside airport campus tenants and operating the Novotel Christchurch Airport.

	Planes	Passengers	Property	Total
<b>Unaudited six months to 31 Dec 2023</b>	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000
Total segment income	18,442	54,072	43,162	115,676*
Total segment expenses	15,922	42,216	27,819	85,957*
Segment Net Profit before Tax	2,520	11,856	15,343	29,719*
	<b>Planes</b>	<b>Passengers</b>	<b>Property</b>	<b>Total</b>
<b>Unaudited six months to 31 Dec 2022</b>	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000
Total segment income	17,157	45,982	33,337	96,476*
Total segment expenses	15,954	37,145	21,067	74,166*
Segment Net Profit before Tax	1,203	8,837	12,270	22,310*

\*Agrees to total income, total expenses, and surplus before tax on the Interim Income Statement.

Income reported above represents income generated from external customers. There was no inter-segment income in the period (31 December 2022: nil).

## INTERIM REPORT

### 3. Operating Revenue

	Unaudited 6 months to 31 Dec 2023 \$000	Unaudited 6 months to 31 Dec 2022 \$000
<i>Revenue from contracts with customers</i>		
Landing and Terminal charges	42,092	37,467
Ground transport and other trading activities	19,888	16,048
<b>Total Revenue from contracts with customers</b>	<b>61,980</b>	<b>53,515</b>
<i>Other Income</i>		
Rent and Lease income	43,624	37,388
Gain on disposal of assets	-	10
Other revenue	9,848	5,434
<b>Total Other Income</b>	<b>53,472</b>	<b>42,832</b>
<b>Total Operating Revenue</b>	<b>115,452</b>	<b>96,347</b>

### 4. Operating Costs

	Unaudited 6 months to 31 Dec 2023 \$000	Unaudited 6 months to 31 Dec 2022 \$000
Staff	13,332	12,626
Asset management, maintenance and airport operations	8,806	8,075
Rates and insurance	8,177	7,592
Marketing and promotions	1,615	843
Professional services and levies	2,946	1,900
Commercial entity running costs	5,677	4,020
Other	7,356	3,065
	<b>47,909</b>	<b>38,121</b>

## INTERIM REPORT

### 5. Borrowings

As at 31 December 2023, the Company has committed bank funding facilities for an aggregate \$375,000,000 (2022: \$375,000,000) with six banks. In addition, the Company has an overdraft facility of \$1,000,000 (2022: \$1,000,000).

Total bond funding at 31 December 2023 is \$250,000,000 (2022: \$250,000,000). \$100,000,000 (2022: \$100,000,000) of the bond funding (maturing May 2024) is held at amortised cost, adjusted by the fair value of the designated hedge risk instrument. Additionally, the Company has a \$50,000,000 bond and \$100,000,000 bond, maturing in April 2027 and May 2028 respectively.

All borrowings under the bank facility and overdraft facility are unsecured and supported by a negative pledge deed. The negative pledge deed requires that no security interest is provided over any assets for borrowings, unless an equivalent security interest is created for the borrowing group and bond holders. Interest rates paid during the period, including offsetting interest rate swaps, ranged from 3.4% to 6.9% (2022: 2.6% to 5.5%). The bonds constitute direct, unsecured, unsubordinated obligations and will rank equally with all other unsecured, unsubordinated indebtedness.

During the current and prior periods, there were no defaults or breaches on any of the borrowing facilities.

CIAL was in compliance with all its current financial covenants during the current and prior periods.

CIAL has a \$100m bond maturing in May 2024 and \$245m of bank facilities maturing between October and December 2024. Refinancing activities are underway and align to the Board approved refinancing strategy, which includes extension of existing bank facilities and the investigation of debt capital market issuance options both domestically and offshore.

The company remains confident that any further refinancing will be secured given current market appetite for corporate debt, positive market engagement and discussions with existing facility providers.

	Unaudited As at 31 Dec 2023	Audited As at 30 June 2023
	\$000	\$000
Less than 1 year	343,983	97,381
1 > 3 Years	60,000	269,000
3 > 5 Years	170,000	210,000
	573,983	576,381
Total available funding	625,000	625,000

## INTERIM REPORT

### 6. Related Party Transactions

Christchurch City Holdings Limited (CCHL), a wholly owned subsidiary of the Christchurch City Council (CCC), owns 75% and the New Zealand Government owns 25% respectively of the issued share capital of the company.

Christchurch International Airport Limited enters into a large number of transactions with government departments, Crown entities, State-owned enterprises and other entities controlled or subject to significant influence by the Crown. All transactions with related entities:

- are conducted on an arm's length basis;
- result from the normal dealings of the parties;
- meet the definition of related party transactions only because of the relationship between the parties being subject to common control or significant influence by the Crown.

The New Zealand Government is the majority owner of Air New Zealand, a major customer of CIAL from both an aeronautical and rental and lease perspective. Pricing agreements are renegotiated for aeronautical charges with all airline customers of CIAL, including Air New Zealand, every five years. Air New Zealand also leases several properties within the terminal and the wider CIAL campus.

	Unaudited 6 months to 31 Dec 2023	Unaudited 6 months to 31 Dec 2022
	\$000	\$000
<i>Transactions with owners during the period to 31 December</i>		
Purchases from CCC and subsidiaries	3,785	3,988
Rates paid to CCC	3,944	3,856
Revenues from CCC and subsidiaries	271	385
Amounts payable to CCC and subsidiaries	386	651
Amounts receivable from CCC and subsidiaries	5	6
Dividend to CCC and subsidiaries	9,855	2,129

### Non-Shareholder Related Party Transactions

Some directors of the company are, or have been during the period, directors of other companies or organisations with whom Christchurch International Airport Ltd may transact. Such transactions are all carried out on an arm's-length basis and are conducted on normal commercial terms.

No amounts were written off or forgiven during the reporting period and outstanding balances were settled under normal trading terms.

### 7. Commitments

	Unaudited As at 31 Dec 2023	Unaudited As at 31 Dec 2022
	\$000	\$000
<i>Total capital expenditures committed to, but not recognised in, the financial statements</i>		
Property, Plant and Equipment and Intangibles	6,793	3,385
Investment Properties	1,702	11,359
Cashflows associated with the purchase or construction of Property, Plant and Equipment, Intangibles and Investment Properties are included in the Statement of Cashflows.		

## INTERIM REPORT

### 8. Dividends

	Unaudited 6 months to 31 Dec 2023	Unaudited 6 months to 31 Dec 2022
	\$000	\$000
2022 Final dividend paid (4.9 cents per share)	-	2,838
2023 Final dividend paid (22.8 cents per share)	13,140	-

### 9. Property, Plant & Equipment

The company carries land, buildings, terminal facilities, hotel business assets, sealed surfaces, infrastructure and car parking assets at fair value. Car parking, sealed surfaces, infrastructure and terminal assets were revalued at 30 June 2023, as outlined in the 2023 Annual Report. Land, commercial buildings and hotel assets were last revalued at 30 June 2022, as outlined in the 2022 Annual Report. No revaluation of these assets has been performed as at 31 December 2023.

The company has assessed that it has one core cash generating unit ('CGU') across its PPE asset base which comprises of its terminal and airfield assets, together with two other cash generating units – the hotel and car parking assets. CIAL has performed an impairment assessment of all of these CGUs as at 31 December 2023, with no indication of impairment identified.

Motor vehicles, plant & equipment, office & computers and work in progress are carried at cost.

Additions to property, plant & equipment were \$13,700,000 for the six months ended 31 December 2023 (31 December 2022: \$16,800,000).

### 10. Investment Property

The company carries investment property at fair value. The company last revalued investment property at 30 June 2023 as outlined in the 2023 Annual Report. No revaluation of investment property has been performed as at 31 December 2023. CIAL has also performed an impairment assessment of its Investment Property Portfolio as at 31 December 2023, with no indication of impairment identified.

Additions to investment property were \$4,200,000 for the six months ended 31 December 2023. (31 December 2022: \$4,700,000).

### 11. Fair Value of Financial Instruments

There have been no transfers between levels of the fair value hierarchy used in measuring the fair value of financial instruments in the six months to 31 December 2023.

The company's derivative financial instruments are all classified as level 2 and the fair values are determined using valuation techniques. The company has an outsourced treasury provider that has provided the fair values as at 31 December 2023. These valuation techniques are based on observable market data and the interest rate swaps calculation takes into account the present value of the estimated future cash flows.

### 12. Contingent Assets and Liabilities

As at 31 December 2023 there were no contingent assets or liabilities (2022: nil).

### 13. Events Subsequent to Balance Date

On 26 February 2024, the directors approved the payment of a fully imputed interim dividend of 32.9 cents per share amounting to \$18,980,000. There were no other events occurring after balance date that could significantly affect these interim financial statements.

## INTERIM REPORT

### COMPARISON OF FORECAST TO ACTUAL RESULTS

The company prepares an annual Statement of Intent which is approved by shareholders and incorporates financial and performance measures for the ensuing year.

A comparison of the company's actual performance for the six months ended 31 December 2023 with those measures are as follows:

TARGETS	FY 2024 FY Target \$000	HY 2024 Actual \$000	HY 2024 Target \$000
<b>a) FINANCIAL</b>			
Total Revenue*	219,585	<b>115,452</b>	108,723
EBITDAF* (Earnings before interest, tax, depreciation, amortisation and fair value movements)	130,715	<b>67,543</b>	64,538
EBITF* (Earnings before interest, tax and fair value movements)	86,005	<b>45,852</b>	42,011
Interest Expense *	31,219	<b>16,357</b>	15,802
Net Profit (Loss) after tax*	41,034	<b>21,518</b>	20,027
EBITDAF as a % of Revenue	59.6%	<b>58.5%</b>	59.4%
Return on Invested Capital (EBIT/(Equity+Debt)) *	4.3%	<b>2.2*</b>	2.1%*
Note: HY24 actuals include accounting adjustments relating to IFRS 16 and revenue and expense gross up related to reimbursement of costs by third parties			
<b>b) PASSENGER NUMBERS *</b>	FY 2024 FY Target	HY 2024 Actual	HY 2024 Target
Domestic	5,031,405	<b>2,472,688</b>	2,489,671
International	1,414,070	<b>666,016</b>	688,955
Total	6,445,475	<b>3,138,704</b>	3,178,626
<b>c) RATIO OF SHAREHOLDERS' FUNDS TO TOTAL ASSETS</b>	FY 2024 FY Target	HY 2024 Actual	HY 2024 Target
Debt	588,000	<b>575,000</b>	573,000
Equity	1,416,200	<b>1,509,487</b>	1,414,266
Shareholder Funds / Total Assets %	64.3%	<b>65.0%</b>	64.4%
Gearing (debt / (debt + equity)) %	29.3%	<b>27.6%</b>	28.8%
EBITDAF Interest Cover x	4.2	<b>4.1</b>	4.1

\* the half year actual and target amounts are based on performance for the six-month period to date, and hence will be proportionately lower than the full year target shown in the first column.



## INTERIM REPORT

### d) CORPORATE SOCIAL RESPONSIBILITY

Performance target	Performance Measures	
	2024	Progress to 31 December 2023
<b>Health, Safety &amp; Wellbeing</b>		
1. Culture - continue to develop a positive culture that enables the health, safety and wellbeing of our people.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Achieve 75% or more in our annual culture and engagement survey.</li> <li>Delivery of bespoke safety leadership training to all people leaders.</li> <li>Embedding safety leadership conversations throughout all areas.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ongoing - annual culture &amp; engagement survey scheduled for end of Q3 FY24.</li> <li>Safety leadership workshops that combine health &amp; safety fundamentals with wellbeing principles for all people leaders are scheduled to commence Feb 24. These will be facilitated by experts in this field.</li> <li>Safety Leadership conversation coverage improving, focus is on achieving greater consistency across all areas.</li> </ul>
2. Safety Management – continuous improvement in systems to manage safety and wellbeing.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Utilisation of new HSW management software for risk management, auditing and assurance functions.</li> <li>Delivery of updated induction/refresher SMS training to all staff and relevant stakeholders.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Configuration of risk, audit &amp; reporting modules of new software 75% complete with the audit module also live.</li> <li>Induction / refresher HSW &amp; SMS training material updated and active for all Airport Identity Card Holders.</li> </ul>
3. Wellbeing – refocusing and activating our strategy to support our people to thrive at work.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Creating a shared understanding of Wellbeing at CIAL.</li> <li>Mental health protection Framework implementation continues.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Revised wellbeing framework developed and communicated to wider team.</li> <li>Activations planned or underway across all pillars.</li> </ul>
<b>Sustainability</b>		
<b>Climate</b> 4. We set long-term emissions reduction targets based in science, aligned with keeping global temperatures within 1.5 degrees. Our goals are as follows; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to be net zero by 2030</li> <li>to be absolute zero emissions for our Scope 1 and 2 by 2050</li> <li>to influence reductions in our Scope 3 stakeholder's emissions where possible.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Maintain trend with our milestone emissions reduction goal of 84% reduction in Scope 1 &amp; 2 by 2035 (using FY2015 carbon baseline).</li> <li>Renew ACA Level 4/4+ or above and look for opportunities to demonstrate continued climate leadership.</li> <li>Demonstrate continued responsibility and leadership in aviation transition.</li> <li>Actively seek to influence airport Scope 3 emissions reductions.</li> <li>Develop physical climate risk adaptation plan and timeline for investment.</li> <li>Continue the project to prepare for public Climate Risk Disclosures in FY24.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Scope 1 &amp; 2 emissions for FY23 period were 94% reduced against our 2015 baseline year.</li> <li>CIAL achieved ACA Level 5 as at 6 December 2023, amongst the first 10 airports globally.</li> <li>CIAL is on national Sustainable Aviation Aotearoa, and global aviation transition working groups.</li> <li>CIAL have developed a Stakeholder Partnership Plan to influence our Scope 3 emissions, including our Kowhai Park development and Hydrogen Consortium partnership.</li> <li>Our climate risk adaptation plan is in progress.</li> <li>On track for disclosure in FY24 Annual Report</li> </ul>

16 FOR THE SIX MONTHS TO 31 DECEMBER 2023

## INTERIM REPORT

<p><b>Circularity</b></p> <p>5. Waste is a by-product of operating a large and diverse organisation. We aim to minimise waste by redesigning our approach to better support a circular economy.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Continue to implement CIAL waste minimisation strategy.</li> <li>Create separated waste streams with known waste stream destinations.</li> <li>Undertake waste minimisation projects to reduce emissions and minimise waste.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In progress</li> <li>In progress, with the initial focus remaining on diverting organic streams from general waste.</li> <li>The waste sortation facility remains active and continues to positively impact our diversion and emissions reduction goals.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Energy</b></p> <p>6. Energy efficiency has multiple benefits for CIAL; we reduce our carbon footprint, reduce our operating costs, and minimise our demand on the national grid. Beyond this, we understand the importance of clean renewable electricity generation and resilience, and the role critical infrastructure assets play in supporting the national energy transition.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Actively pursue energy transition from fossil fuel to clean energy sources.</li> <li>Expand understanding of the infrastructure requirements to cater for a renewable energy transition within aviation.</li> <li>Make an impact beyond Christchurch Airport terminal boundaries to create partnerships and demonstrate leadership to encourage faster energy transition uptake.</li> <li>Continue to seek further energy efficiency projects, including LED lighting upgrades.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In progress and on-going.</li> <li>Kowhai Park renewable energy precinct has progressed with joint venture partners. Additionally master planning is underway to increase distribution capacity on campus.</li> <li>CIAL has on-going involvement in the Hydrogen in Aviation Consortium, Sustainable Aviation Aotearoa, and the International Working Group on Alternative Aviation Fuels.</li> <li>Our Building Management System continues to find energy efficiency improvements, and LED lighting upgrades are in progress.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Noise</b></p> <p>7. Historically, noise has been the environmental issue of greatest focus at airports around the world. Our responsibility and preference are to collaborate with all stakeholders, especially residents and businesses close to Christchurch Airport and its flight paths in relation to noise impacts.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Noise complaints are limited to 10 per 10,000 aircraft movements per annum.</li> <li>Actively participate in the public consultation across Canterbury on how the latest noise contours are integrated into the Regional Policy Statement.</li> <li>Offers of acoustic mitigation to noise impacted properties currently eligible.</li> <li>Long term and ongoing program to protect CIAL from noise reverse sensitivity affects.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Noise Complaints are 12.16 per 10,000 movements for the 6 months ending Dec 23, the high number of noise complaints is due to a small number of regular complaints. Set up and delivery of real time Noise Monitoring terminals delivered in within FY24, it is expected public access to real time noise information will impact the number of noise complaints.</li> <li>CIAL is actively engaging with ECan to review the Regional Policy Statement, seeking CIAL is notated as a key transport, employment, energy node and sufficient airport safeguarding to enable international airport and campus operations.</li> <li>Additional offers of Acoustic Treatment as per results of the 2023 noise monitoring report (published in March 23).</li> <li>As per above Regional Policy statement comment</li> </ul>
<p><b>Biodiversity</b></p> <p>8. Our Place is an area of unique natural beauty. We have a responsibility to protect it, to encourage biodiversity, and our native species. We aim to maintain improve our land and remediate contaminated land.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Understand and enhance our unique dryland habitat.</li> <li>Undertake Campus landscape planning to celebrate native species and include plant succession planning.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This work is on-going as we collect the data to inform what our biodiversity footprint baseline looks like.</li> <li>Landscape planning and emphasis on natives is on-going.</li> </ul>

## INTERIM REPORT

<p>We also have a responsibility to our wider stakeholders to understand climate risks and mitigation, as well as airport hazards such as bird strike.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Monitor and understand bird migration patterns to mitigate bird strike risk.</li> <li>▪ Insert bird strike management areas in the regional and district planning framework.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Ongoing, off airport avifauna surveys conducted monthly.</li> <li>▪ Successful insertion of bird strike risk management procedures within the CCC stormwater management plans.</li> </ul>
<h3>Community Engagement</h3>		
<p>9. To make a positive contribution to the social and community outcomes of our City and the South Island</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Demonstrate support for the city, its image and activities. Provide promotional space at the airport to showcase events and activities across the region.</li> <li>▪ Offer community groups and projects support through the Community Fund.</li> <li>▪ Senior leaders participate in and address events and functions, sharing expertise and skills across the city, region and country in person, plus wider online.</li> <li>▪ Support local and national charities by hosting collections within the terminal, and active engagement by staff in charity events.</li> <li>▪ Respectfully engage with local communities, iwi mana whenua and stakeholders in respect of our project to explore the potential for a new airport in Central Otago.</li> <li>▪ Engagement and communication with stakeholders led by the Chief Executive and GMs initiating and accepting invitations to meetings, speeches, panels, addresses and workshops, both in person and online as required.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Returning international airlines plus the additional new service non-stop to San Francisco all receive a welcome which highlights Christchurch. Welcome functions highlighting Christchurch and including the mayor as a VIP speaker, with significant media coverage.</li> <li>▪ We offered community and charity groups financial support through donations from the Community Fund and also offered staff with specialist expertise to assist community/charity programmes.</li> <li>▪ Senior leaders have lead and addressed events, workshops and conferences in Christchurch, across New Zealand, overseas and online.</li> <li>▪ We continue to "light up" our walls in colours which highlight and support charity events and national awareness campaigns. We host two fundraising collections a month in the terminal. Airport staff have given time to support biodiversity and other projects across the city, as well as other activities including raising funds for Gumboot Friday and cooking for Ronald McDonald House.</li> <li>▪ Engagement with our local communities and others continue, including three days of drop-in sessions in Central Otago.</li> <li>▪ Engagement and communication is ongoing with a wide variety of groups on a many topics, some with a more local focus and some with a much broader focus, such as sustainability.</li> </ul>
<h3>Our People</h3>		
<p><b>Talent</b> 10. Execute the talent Management Strategy - specifically workforce planning under H30, strategic value talent mapping and succession planning Update Development approach documented pathways,</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Identification of CIAL's future H30 talent requirements and pipeline of emerging leaders developed.</li> <li>▪ Improved retention of critical talent.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ First cohort of emerging leaders have completed external development through an external training provider. Next intake is planned for 2024.</li> <li>▪ Succession planning completed for all Tier 2, critical roles and in progress</li> </ul>

18 FOR THE SIX MONTHS TO 31 DECEMBER 2023

## INTERIM REPORT

<p>study assistance, future of work Reward &amp; recognition framework linked to values &amp; purpose.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Increase of baseline capability with visible links to Talent Strategy.</li> <li>▪ Succession plans confirmed and pathways actioned.</li> </ul>	<p>for areas which may experience turnover in future due to retirement.</p> <p>A new performance management system is in the final stages of implementation which will enclose individual development agreements.</p> <p>A review of our reward and recognition programme attached to our values is underway by our internal Culture and Engagement Working Party.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Improvement of the coordination of training and development through an online application and completed activity process in our Learning Management System.</li> <li>▪ 360 feedback has been utilized to inform development. Internal progression, coaching and external development, work programme support and flexibility have been afforded to our critical talent</li> </ul>
<p><b>Leadership</b></p> <p>11. Review tiered leadership development framework aligned to skills and attributes.</p> <p>Development opportunities through H30, Te Whariki, mentoring.</p> <p>Investigate appropriate 180/360 feedback mechanism for leaders.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Improved Leadership measures in engagement survey.</li> <li>▪ Incremental improvement in leadership performance in personal development and performance reviews.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Leadership development framework refresh is still in progress however in the meantime all leaders have been invited to participate in Diversity, Inclusion and Belonging training, Cultural Competency and Communication skills training.</li> <li>▪ A Leadership Hui is scheduled for early 2024 which will have an equal focus across strategy/performance, education and determining what exemplary leadership looks like in 2024.</li> <li>▪ Leadership Performance in our latest Engagement Pulse check showed a slight dip across confidence level and how well the purpose of the organization motivated team members. Various initiatives have begun which should see this result improve in the full survey planned for the first quarter of 2024.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Build a workforce of the future</b></p> <p>12. Unlock capacity through agility and digital transformation.</p> <p>Build people's resilience capabilities.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Future oriented talent planning is embedded into operational and strategic planning.</li> <li>▪ There is enhanced understanding of the skills we have today and the skills we will need in the future.</li> <li>▪ We attract, recruit and develop a diverse and highly skilled workforce.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Recruitment levels have increased as have application numbers which indicates our employment brand is as strong as ever.</li> <li>▪ In progress, workforce capability review is underway and anticipated to be complete by the end of FY24.</li> <li>▪ The People and Culture team completed an Unconscious Bias training programme and have since made minor adjustments to a small number of processes and advertising</li> </ul>

## INTERIM REPORT

		<p>to ensure a diverse pool of candidates are attracted and supported through all stages of the application and selection cycle.</p> <p>To improve this experience and to ensure optimal recruitment outcomes, a new candidate management system has been implemented and went live in December.</p>
<p><b>Diversity, equity and inclusion</b></p> <p>13. Establishment of Diversity Framework, policy and measurements.</p> <p>Raise the understanding and profile of D&amp;I across the business including training and workshops.</p> <p>Ongoing gender pay reviews and audits to be completed Cultural Capability program delivered for all employees.</p> <p>Flexible Work practices are well defined and supported throughout CIAL where possible</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Diversity metrics and targets to be developed.</li> <li>▪ D&amp;I audit to be completed annually and continued delivery of training and Workshops.</li> <li>▪ Gender Pay Gap is understood, reported and actions to reduce are Underway.</li> <li>▪ Flexible work guidelines embedded, to become a normalized way of working.</li> <li>▪ Our people will have an understanding of the principles of Te Tiriti and how they can be honoured through CIAL's work.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ 75% of our team have completed an externally facilitated Inclusion and Belonging development programme focused on the neuroscience of human behaviour, bias and how to create a more inclusive culture.</li> <li>▪ Diversity metrics to be approved and audit to be completed.</li> <li>▪ First gender pay audit completed with a second scheduled for early Feb 2024. A plan to address findings will be agreed with our board.</li> <li>▪ Approach to flexible working is more consistent with guidelines now in place. Visually office occupancy indicates that onsite working is preferred by most.</li> <li>▪ Two workshops on the principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi have been held and two visits to Tuahiwi Marae attended by 25% of our team. More opportunities to build cultural competency will be offered in the new year.</li> </ul>

## INTERIM REPORT

### OTHER INFORMATION

#### Nature of Business

CIAL owns and operates Christchurch International Airport. The company operates predominantly in the business of providing airport facilities and services to airline and airport users. The nature of the company's business has not changed during the period.

For the current and previous reporting period, the results are for Christchurch International Airport Limited and its five wholly owned subsidiaries. As the wholly owned subsidiaries do not trade and hold no assets or liabilities, the results and financial position for the CIAL group are the same as that for the CIAL parent company.

#### Stock Exchange Listings

The company has two series of bonds ("CHC010" and "CHS020") which were quoted on the NZDX on 25 May 2018 and 19 May 2022 respectively. Each issue was for \$100 million of unsecured, unsubordinated, fixed rate bonds, with "CHC010" maturing on 24 May 2024 and "CHC020" maturing on 19 May 2028.

#### Credit Rating Status

Christchurch International Airport Ltd.'s (CIAL) issuer credit rating is A-, with outlook 'Stable'. This rating is unchanged as at 31 December 2023.

#### Regulatory Environment

The company is regulated by, amongst other legislation, the Airport Authorities Act 1966 and the Civil Aviation Act 1990. The company is an 'airport company' for the purposes of the Airport Authorities Act 1966. The company has consultation obligations under the Airport Authorities Act 1966.

On 5 April 2023, the Civil Aviation Bill received Royal assent and became the Civil Aviation Act 2023. The new Act will be in force from 5 April 2025, repealing and replacing the Civil Aviation Act 1990 and the Airport Authorities Act 1966 with a single, new statute covering safety, security and economic regulation of civil aviation into the future.

The company is required to comply with the Commerce Act (Specified Airport Services Information Disclosure) Determination 2010, with disclosure financial statements required to be published in November each year.





## 7. Whaka Terrace Repair

Reference / Te Tohutoro: 23/2100309

Report of / Te Pou Matua:	Jacob Bradbury – Manager Planning and Delivery Transport, (Jacob.Bradbury@ccc.govt.nz) Sandra Novais – Project Manager – Transport (Sandra.Novais@ccc.govt.nz)
Senior Manager / Pouwhakarae:	Jane Parfitt, Interim General Manager Infrastructure, Planning and Regulatory Services

### 1. Purpose and Origin of Report Te Pūtake Pūrongo

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is to seek approval for the Whaka Terrace retaining wall design option.
- 1.2 This report is generated by Council staff.
- 1.3 The decision in this report is of medium significance in relation to the Christchurch City Council's Significance and Engagement Policy. The level of significance is determined by the number of properties impacted and the cost of the project.

### 2. Officer Recommendations Ngā Tūtohu

That the Council:

1. Progress with Option 2: a Mechanically Stabilised Earth (MSE) wall with bored concrete piles.
2. Approve that detailed design, procurement and construction can progress ahead of final acceptance of the 2024/34 Long Term Plan, based on expected total outturn cost remaining within the budgetary envelope set in the draft Long Term Plan.

### 3. Reason for Report Recommendations Ngā Take mō te Whakatau

- 3.1 In August 2021, a retaining wall holding up part of the southern side of Whaka Terrace failed. Further slips occurred in early 2022, affecting a property below and requiring the downhill lane of Whaka Terrace to be closed. A temporary fix was installed, with a light-operated one-lane system put in place to manage traffic through the lane closure.
- 3.2 This has become a source of frustration to many residents: those living uphill of the slip on Whaka Terrace, those directly affected by the traffic management at the slip site, and those living directly below the slip site on Enticott Place.
- 3.3 Since the original option came to a halt, the designers have developed another design option. This is for a Mechanically Stabilised Earth (MSE) structure with bored concrete piles (Figure 2).

### 4. Options Considered Ētahi atu Kōwhiringa

#### Option 1: Anchored wall with concrete facing design

- 4.1 This option consists of a structural facing of either reinforced concrete or timber, retained by steel structural posts that would be founded deep into the loess soil. Due to the large, retained

height and difficulty obtaining appropriate embedment, the posts would require anchors tying back into the slope.

4.1.1 Advantages: lower cost; lower risk of utilities impacts; reduced excavation and footprint; simpler construction methodology; reduced construction timeframe and therefore less disruptive to residents.

4.1.2 Disadvantage: requires easement over the uphill property because of the length of the anchors. Therefore, it may not be possible to start construction for several years (see section 8.3-8.9 below).

4.2 The detailed design for this retaining wall repair option was completed in October 2022. The overall cost to complete is around \$1m lower than the recommended option.

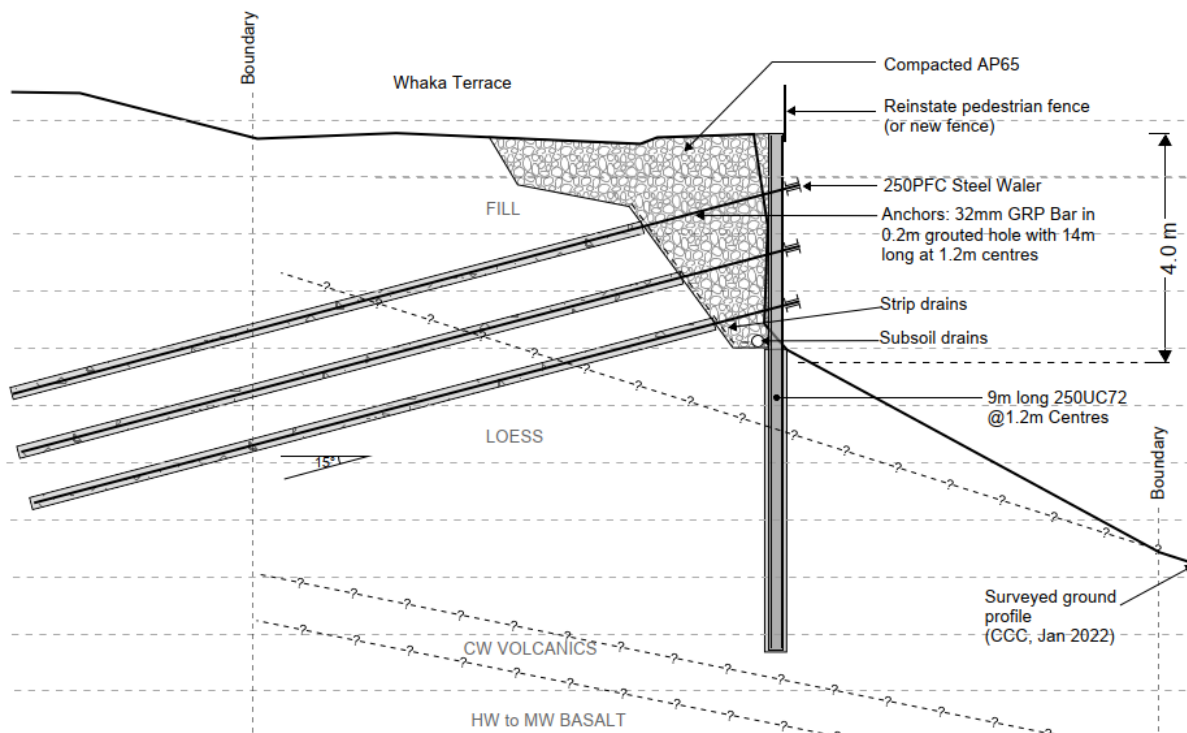


Figure1: Anchored wall requiring easement.

4.3 The Council's legal team attempted to obtain an easement for the anchors through negotiation, but despite lengthy discussions were unable to reach an agreement. Compulsory acquisition of the area required was investigated, but the long timeframes (potentially a 2 to 4 year timeframe until the wall is built) and the fact that other feasible design options are available mean this is not recommended.

### Option 2: Mechanically Stabilised Earth (MSE) structure with bored piles

4.4 Since the original option came to a halt, the designers have developed another design option. This is for a Mechanically Stabilised Earth (MSE) structure with bored concrete piles (Figure 2).

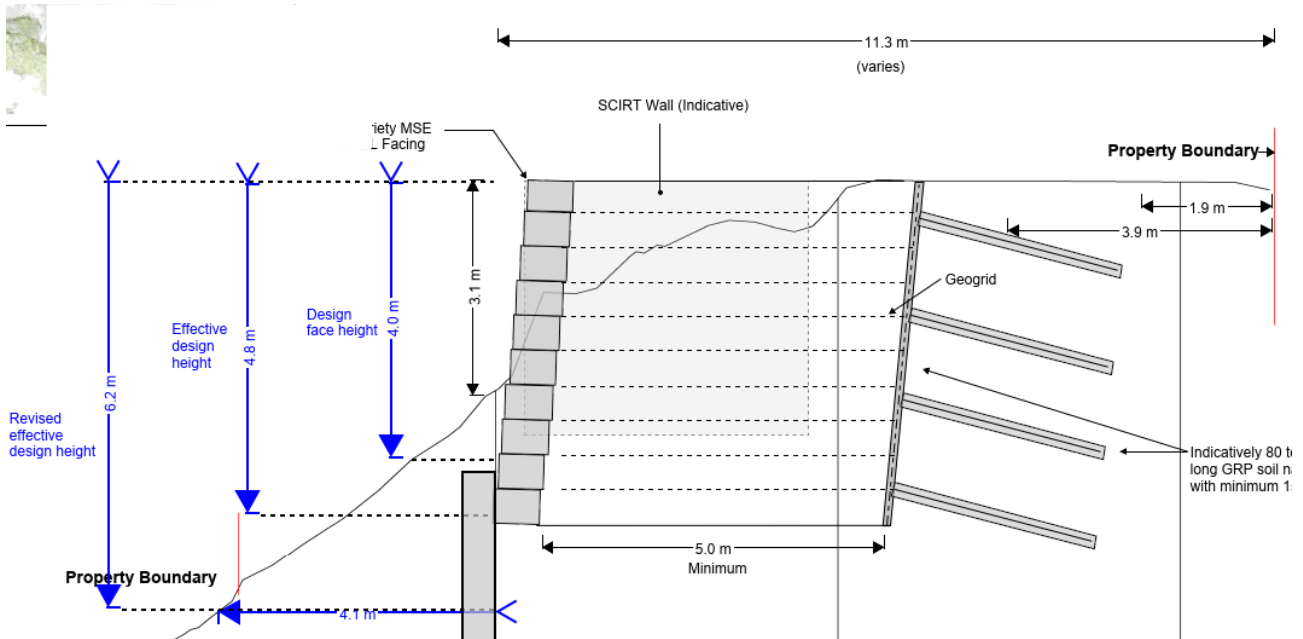


Figure 2: design for MSE wall with bored piles.

4.5 This option removes the need for an easement on private land, so construction work could be started in 2024. However, it is much more intrusive, disruptive, and a complex wall to construct so has significantly higher cost and risk profile, and may have long-term impacts on utility providers.

4.5.1 There are a number of key challenges, that will require contractor involvement during the completion of the design. These are:

- Site constraints: the site is on a steep, narrow and twisty road with access available only from one end. The site has property accesses hard against the carriageway on the northern side, and the retaining wall on the southern side. This limits the size and type of machinery available, and complicates the construction methodology.
- There are around 70 properties above the slip area, and access must be maintained for residents and emergency services by minimising road closure periods and providing alternative access.
- Relocation and/or protection of utilities services assets (e.g. waters, communication, electricity).

4.6 The design option being recommended by staff meets all current design standards.

4.7 The draft Long Term Plan includes funding for the recommended option.

#### Other retaining wall options considered.

4.8 Other retaining wall options were considered but not developed as they would require an easement agreement, and/or are not supported by structural standards, and/or are cost prohibitive:

4.8.1 Gravity retaining wall – would require a significant volume of earthmoving, with associated high cost and disruption.

4.8.2 Cantilevered wall – depth of structural posts would require extremely large machinery for construction with cost and disruption implications. Due to the soil type it may contribute towards soil weaknesses that make future failures more likely.

- 4.8.3 Anchored wall (with anchors terminating within road boundary) – this would not provide the seismic strength required.
- 4.8.4 Embedded anchored H-pile wall with timber lagging – easement agreement would be required.
- 4.8.5 Embedded anchored H-pile wall tied back to a single row of anchor piles (timber or pre-cast concrete lagging) – easement agreement would be required.
- 4.8.6 Half bridge – prohibitively expensive and disruptive and would require a large number of smaller retaining walls to prevent erosion around the structure.
- 4.9 **Purchase property directly downhill from slip (Enticott Place)**
  - 4.9.1 It could be possible to use Council's hardship fund to purchase the property on Enticott Place. The Enticott Place property could then be sold on completion of the works, with the expectation of becoming cost neutral.
    - Advantages: Would provide an affected stakeholder a resolution while the technical solution is completed; roughly cost neutral in the long term.
    - Disadvantages: Expends a significant sum (likely >\$1m) in the short term without resolving the underlying issue; goes against current Council strategy to dispose of property; would have operational costs associated with acquisition, disposal and ongoing maintenance.
  - 4.9.2 Staff have not pursued this option due to it being against current Council policy.

## 5. Detail Te Whakamahuki

### **History**

- 5.1 The Whaka Terrace Retaining Wall Renewal project (#69323) consists of the repair of the retaining wall no. RW0820 supporting part of a road which was damaged after a slip that occurred in August 2021.
- 5.2 The slip is located on the downslope shoulder of Whaka Terrace between 20 Whaka Terrace and 23 Enticott Place in the suburb of Huntsbury as shown in Picture 1.
- 5.3 Whaka Terrace is a steep, narrow and twisty road – just 8.2m wide in places - with vehicle access only from Centaurus Road. Pedestrian access is also available via a narrow, steep stairway onto Vista Place, or a steep narrow track into Coronation Reserve. There are approximately 70 properties with access onto Whaka Terrace above the slip site.





Picture 1: Location of site.

- 5.4 The site has a history of landslides and retaining wall failures that started after the original subdivision in the 1940's – 1950's.
- 5.5 Further damage occurred in the 2010 – 2011 Earthquakes and SCIRT(Stronger Christchurch Infrastructure Rebuild Team) replaced the wall with gabions tied back with Terramesh and ground anchors.
- 5.6 In August 2021 the wall failure occurred following a period of wet weather and the Council has since undertaken temporary stabilisation works (Picture 2).



- 5.7 Picture 2: Temporary stabilisation works at the Whaka Terrace site.



- 5.8 In January 2022 rainfall caused further erosion resulting in loss of support of the capping beam at the northern extent and undermining of the footpath.
- 5.9 In March 2022 the slope was temporarily stabilised by removing head scarp material, forming a batter, and applying a shotcrete facing (Picture 2 and 3).

#### **Current Situation**

- 5.10 Currently, the downslope shoulder and footpath of Whaka Terrace remains closed, providing single lane traffic past the slip face. This is currently managed by temporary traffic lights and a temporary traffic management plan.
- 5.11 Every month since the collapse of the wall in 2021, the Council has an ongoing cost with temporary traffic management (\$5,500) and temporary lighting (\$650) for this location.
- 5.12 The current situation is a temporary stabilisation, and as such requires regular inspection, and occasional protection work to prevent further damage to the slope and adjacent retaining walls. While any risk is considered low, until a permanent fix is installed there remains a risk of further damage and/or slips in the area.



Picture 3: Whaka Terrace slip site at road level.

- 5.13 There is local interest in the slip given the restrictions to access for the area. The resident below the slip (23 Endicott Place) wishes to sell their property but believes they are unable to do so at this time due to the issues and uncertainty relating to the retaining wall.
- 5.14 Staff, with the local Councillor, met residents at a site meeting in September 2023. Based on feedback received, various changes were made to the temporary site layout to mitigate specific access and safety concerns.

#### **Initial Design Option**

- 5.15 By October 2022, an initial design for the wall had been developed. This was the anchored retaining wall option shown in the Alternative Options section (4.1 above).



- 5.16 An easement into the private property on the uphill side of the road was identified as required for the installation of ground anchors. Council's legal team engaged with the property owner's lawyers.

5.16.1 Despite extensive discussions it has not been possible to reach an agreement.

5.16.2 Staff have investigated the possibility of using compulsory acquisition to obtain the easement, however, this is expected to be a lengthy process. The details of the process, along with expected timeframes and likelihood of success are described in sections 8.3 – 8.8 below.

5.16.3 Based on this, it is considered a most likely construction completion timeframe would be 2-4 years from starting the compulsory acquisition process. During this time the Council would remain liable for the cost of traffic management and inspections, which costs approximately \$7,000/month.

#### **Revised (and recommended) Design Option**

- 5.17 The recommended option is the MSE Wall + Bored Concrete Piles which consists of a gabion facing supported by bored piles.

5.17.1 The gabions will need to be tied back into the slope using geogrids. Piles need to be embedded deep and into competent rock to satisfy global stability design standards.

5.17.2 Concerns were raised about the volume of work and site constraints, which could affect constructability and resident access. To manage this risk, a contractor has been engaged and has worked with the designer to evaluate the design and provide confidence that the risks can be managed.

5.17.3 The wall design significantly reduces the corridor available for utilities. The specific providers have not yet been approached. Therefore the cost of service relocation remains a cost risk.

#### **Implications of Decision**

- 5.18 The two main options are a balance between short time and high cost vs longer time and lower cost. The recommended option is for a shorter timeframe with higher cost, and the main alternative option is for the reverse.

- 5.19 The draft Long Term Plan includes an additional allowance for the recommended design (Option 2). Should Councillors decide to pursue Option 1, it is anticipated that the full sum would not be required.

- 5.20 Stakeholders are searching for timeframes on when the retaining wall will be constructed and more detailed explanations about the project delay and continuous traffic management of one lane of the road only. This decision would give clarity over the way forward.

- 5.21 The decision affects the following wards/Community Board areas:

5.21.1 Spreydon-Cashmere-Heathcote.

## **6. Policy Framework Implications Ngā Hīraunga ā- Kaupapa here**

### **Strategic Alignment Te Rautaki Tīaroaro**

- 6.1 Rebuilding the retaining wall is in line with the Council's strategy to maintain our assets and is consistent with the Long Term Plan.
- 6.2 This report supports the Council's Long Term Plan (2021 - 2031):
- 6.3 Transport

6.3.1 Activity: Transport

- Level of Service: 16.0.13 Respond to customer service requests within appropriate timeframes -  $\geq 80\%$  customer service requests are completed, or inspected and programmed within timeframes
- Level of Service: 16.0.1 Maintain roadway condition to an appropriate national standard, -  $\geq 5\%$  of the sealed local road network is resurfaced per year
- Level of Service: 16.0.3 Improve resident satisfaction with road condition -  $\geq 30\%$  resident satisfaction
- Level of Service: 16.0.8 Maintain the condition of footpaths -  $\geq 82\%$  footpaths rated 1,2 or 3
- Level of Service: 16.0.19 Maintain roadway condition, to an appropriate national standard - Average roughness of the sealed road network measured:  $\leq 118$
- Level of Service: 16.0.20 Maintain the condition of road carriageways -  $\leq 4,900$  customer service requests

**Policy Consistency Te Whai Kaupapa here**

- 6.4 The decision is consistent with the Council's Plans and Policies to keep the city operational with the best level of service possible for the area as per environmental conditions.

**Impact on Mana Whenua Ngā Whai Take Mana Whenua**

- 6.5 The decision does not involve a significant decision in relation to ancestral land or a body of water or other elements of intrinsic value, therefore this decision does not specifically impact Mana Whenua, their culture and traditions.
- 6.6 The decision does not involve a matter of interest to Mana Whenua and will not impact on our agreed partnership priorities with Ngā Papatipu Rūnanga.

**Climate Change Impact Considerations Ngā Whai Whakaaro mā te Āhuarangi**

- 6.7 The decisions in this report are likely to:
- 6.7.1 Contribute positively to adaptation to the impacts of climate change.
- 6.7.2 Contribute neutrally to emissions reductions.
- 6.8 The proposals in this report are likely to contribute to adaptation to the impacts of climate change or emissions reductions, by ensuring assets are more resilient to extreme weather events.

**Accessibility Considerations Ngā Whai Whakaaro mā te Hunga Hauā**

- 6.9 The road will be reinstated to the original two lane situation before the slip, with the footpath reinstated on the southern side.

## 7. Resource Implications Ngā Hīraunga Rauemi

**Capex/Opex Ngā Utu Whakahaere**

- 7.1 Cost to Implement:

The planned budget envelope included in the draft 2024/34 Long Term Plan is **\$3,419,404**.

The rough order estimate for construction costs are:

- Option 1 - \$1,430,000 (including ongoing traffic management and property costs).
- Option 2 - \$2,150,000

- 7.2 Maintenance/Ongoing costs: The proposed retaining wall will replace a previous retaining wall in the same location, so the change in ongoing cost is negligible.
- 7.3 Funding Source:
  - 7.3.1 Whaka Terrace Retaining Wall Renewal project (#69323) sits within the Transport Structures Renewals Programme.
  - 7.3.2 Staff are looking to apply for NZTA subsidy under the “Renewals” category. However, the value makes it larger than a typical renewal so may require a more stringent process, which could put funding support availability at risk.

## 8. Legal Implications Ngā Hīraunga ā-Ture

### Statutory power to undertake proposals in the report Te Manatū Whakahaere Kaupapa

- 8.1 Council has delegation to make decisions relating changes of project scopes and budgets.

### Other Legal Implications Ētahi atu Hīraunga-ā-Ture

- 8.2 There is no legal context, issue, or implication relevant to the recommended option.

### Compulsory Acquisition - Legal Advice

- 8.3 Compulsory acquisition process is commenced under section 18 of the Public Works Act 1981. The first step is to serve notice of the Council’s desire to acquire the easement on all persons having an interest in the land.
- 8.4 The notice is also registered against the Record of Title to the property and the owner is then invited by the Council to sell the land and the Council must, in good faith, endeavour to conduct negotiations with the owners for at least three months.
- 8.5 If unsuccessful, the Council may, within one year from serving notice, proceed to take the land. This is done by Proclamation.
- 8.6 The owners have a right to object to the Environment Court to the taking of the land and based on previous attempted negotiations with the owner’s solicitor, it is anticipated an objection would be lodged.
- 8.7 Taking into account the objection process, an indicative timeframe to compulsorily acquire the easement may be between one to two years (depending on the Environment Court’s caseload).
- 8.8 It seems clear that this process is the only way in which an easement could possibly be obtained due to the owner’s resistance to grant an easement on reasonable terms. The Council has a genuine and urgent need to obtain this easement and it seems very unlikely that even on appeal, the acquisition of such an easement by the Council would be declined.

## 9. Risk Management Implications Ngā Hīraunga Tūraru

- 9.1 Ground conditions: the area has wet loess soils. Despite continued efforts it has not been possible to identify the source of the water, but is it considered highly likely to have contributed to the initial slips. This has been factored into the design process.
- 9.2 If the recommended option of the MSE + piles wall is not approved to proceed to detailed design and construction, the slip will not be repaired, and the road will remain with a reduced level of service of one lane only.
- 9.3 Council will continue to incur the monthly ongoing cost of temporary traffic management (\$5,500) and temporary lighting (\$650) for this location.



10. Next Steps Ngā Mahinga ā-muri

- 10.1 If the recommended option of the MSE + piles wall is approved, the next steps would be to complete the detailed design, tender the works and award the construction contract.
- 10.2 With the approval of the recommended option and the additional funding required are approved in the LTP, the designer can progress to completion of the detailed design and the construction of the retaining wall could start in mid-2024.

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

There are no attachments for this report.

In addition to the attached documents, the following background information is available:

Document Name – Location / File Link
Not applicable

Confirmation of Statutory Compliance Te Whakatūturutanga ā-Ture

Compliance with Statutory Decision-making Requirements (ss 76 - 81 Local Government Act 2002).	
(a) This report contains:	
(i) sufficient information about all reasonably practicable options identified and assessed in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and	
(ii) adequate consideration of the views and preferences of affected and interested persons bearing in mind any proposed or previous community engagement.	
(b) The information reflects the level of significance of the matters covered by the report, as determined in accordance with the Council's significance and engagement policy.	

Signatories Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Authors	Sandra Novais - Project Manager Angus Smith - Manager Property Consultancy Rebecca A Harris - Legal Advisor Cheng Liu - Senior Engineer - Structural
Approved By	Jacob Bradbury - Manager Planning & Delivery Transport Lynette Ellis - Head of Transport & Waste Management Jane Parfitt - Interim General Manager Infrastructure, Planning and Regulatory Services

## 8. Ōtautahi Christchurch Greenhouse Gas Emissions Inventory Report

Reference / Te Tohutoro: 24/293451

Report of / Te Pou Matua:	Lisa Early, Team Leader Climate Resilience Carey Graydon, Principal Advisor Climate Resilience Adam Swithinbank, Senior Sustainability Consultant AECOM Anthony Hume Associate Director - Practice Leader Sustainability & Resilience AECOM.
Senior Manager / Pouwhakarae:	Lynn McClelland, Assistant Chief Executive Strategic Policy and Performance

### 1. Purpose and Origin of Report Te Pūtake Pūrongo

- 1.1 To present the findings of the Ōtautahi Christchurch Greenhouse Gas Emissions Inventory FY23 (FY23 Inventory).
- 1.2 This report is staff generated and relates to a Level of Service in both the current and draft Long Term Plans that the Council will measure and report on greenhouse gas emissions in our district.

### 2. Officer Recommendations Ngā Tūtohu

That the Council:

1. Receive the information in the Ōtautahi Christchurch Greenhouse Gas Emissions Inventory FY23.

### 3. Brief Summary

#### Background information

- 3.1 The Council commissioned AECOM to update Christchurch's greenhouse gas emissions inventory. The Ōtautahi Christchurch Greenhouse Gas Emissions Inventory FY23 follows the previous report, Christchurch Greenhouse Gas Emission Inventories for Financial Years 2018/19 and 2016/17, which is on the Council website. The FY23 Inventory will also be published on the Council website.
- 3.2 The FY23 Inventory details the emissions produced within the Council's geographic boundary by sector in that financial year. It also examines the changes between FY19 and FY23 and updates the FY17 baseline year. This helps to track progress towards the district emissions targets, which are:
  - Net zero greenhouse gas emissions by 2045, and a 50% reduction from the baseline financial year 2016/2017 levels, by 2030 (excluding methane);
  - At least a 25% reduction in methane emissions by 2030, and 50% reduction from the baseline financial year 2016/2017, by 2045.
- 3.3 The FY23 Inventory provides data that can inform decision-making. It does not contain any recommendations for action. It presents an overall trend which shows that gross emissions are decreasing but are not on track to meet the targets set by the Council.

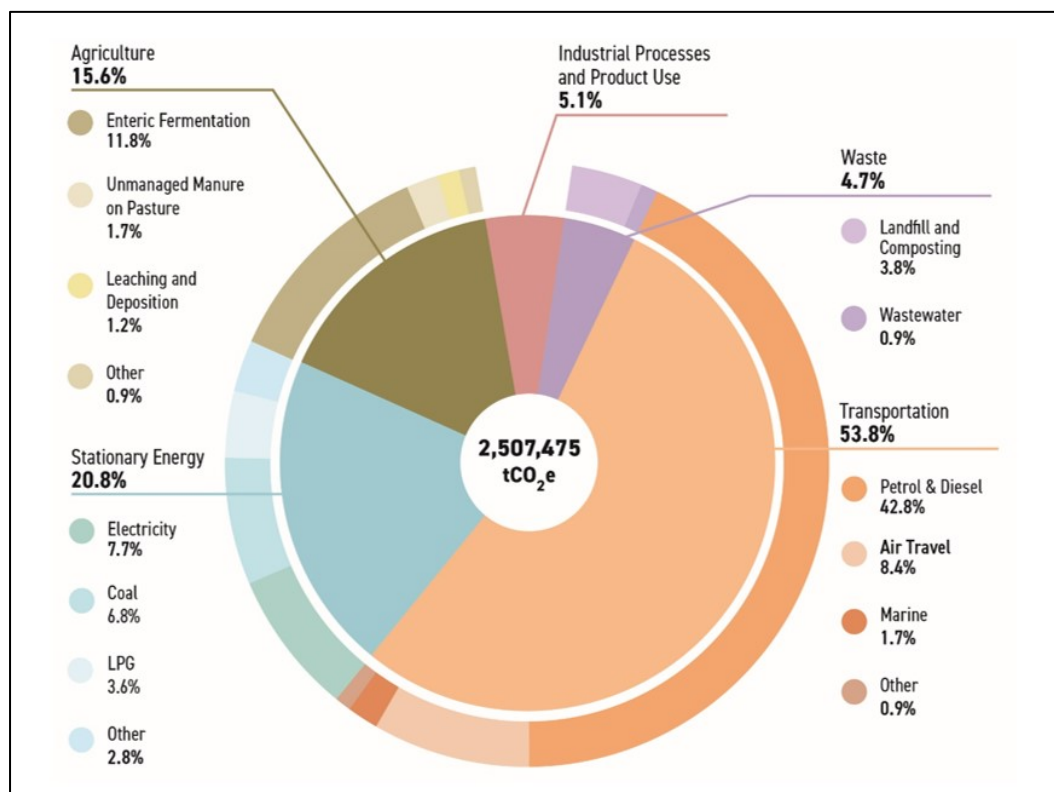
## Summary results of the FY23 Inventory

### Gross emissions for FY23

3.4 The total gross emissions produced in Christchurch were 2,507,475 tonnes of carbon dioxide equivalent (CO<sub>2</sub>-e). By sector:

- Transport - 54% (including on-road transport - 38%)
- Stationary energy - 21%
- Agriculture - 16%
- Industrial Processes/Product Use - 5%
- Waste - 5%.

Figure 1: Total gross emissions, FY23



### Net emissions for FY23

3.5 Net emissions include emissions from harvesting and sequestration from forests. The total net emissions produced in Christchurch were 2,259,865 CO<sub>2</sub>-e.

### Changes between FY19 and FY23

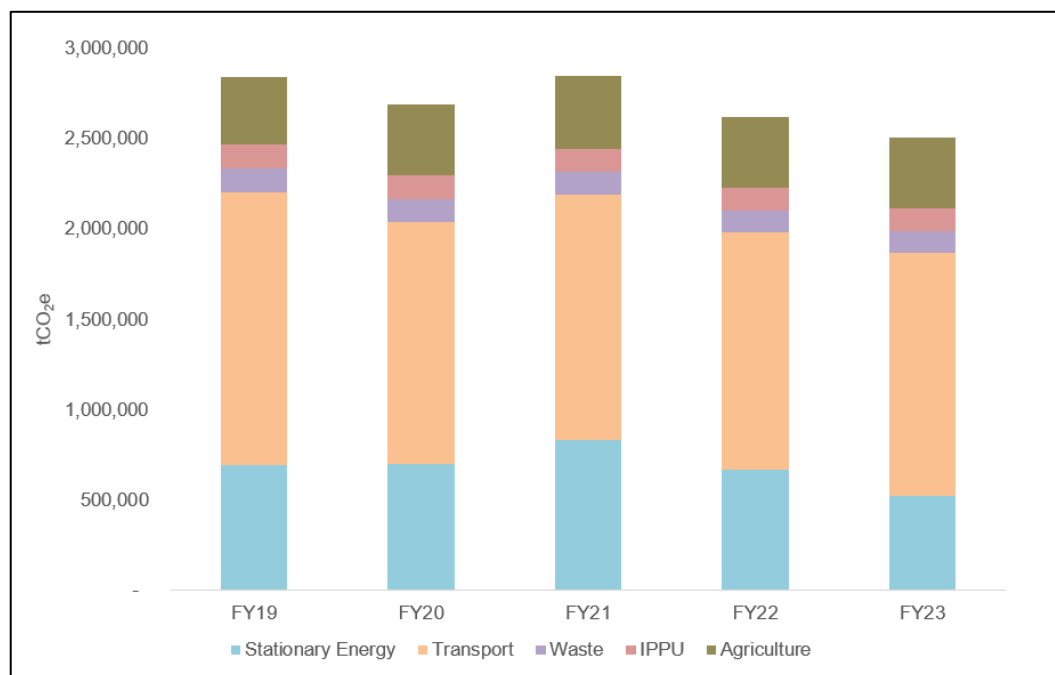
3.6 The results for FY23 are compared to FY19, the last time the inventory was done.

3.7 Between FY19 and FY23, total gross emissions in Christchurch decreased by 12%, largely due to a reduction in stationary energy (primarily electricity) and transport emissions. The decrease in stationary energy emissions was due to low average rainfall in FY19 and high average rainfall in FY23 leading to increased hydroelectricity generation, resulting in a reduction in coal and gas generation nationally. While there has been a general trend of decarbonisation occurring, the emissions intensity of the national grid fluctuates year on year.

The decrease in transport emissions was largely due to a reduction in air travel following COVID-19.

- 3.8 Waste emissions reduced by 12%, mainly due to a reduction in annual emissions from closed landfill sites. Other contributing factors were the presence of landfill gas capture systems at Kate Valley and increased organic waste diverted from landfill for composting.
- 3.9 Between FY19 and FY23, per capita gross emissions decreased by 14% due to total gross emissions decreasing by a greater proportion than population growth (3%).
- 3.10 Between FY19 and FY23, total net emissions in Christchurch decreased by 14%, driven by the 12% reduction in total gross emissions and an increase in net forestry sequestration.

*Figure 2: 12% decrease in annual gross emissions, FY19-FY23*

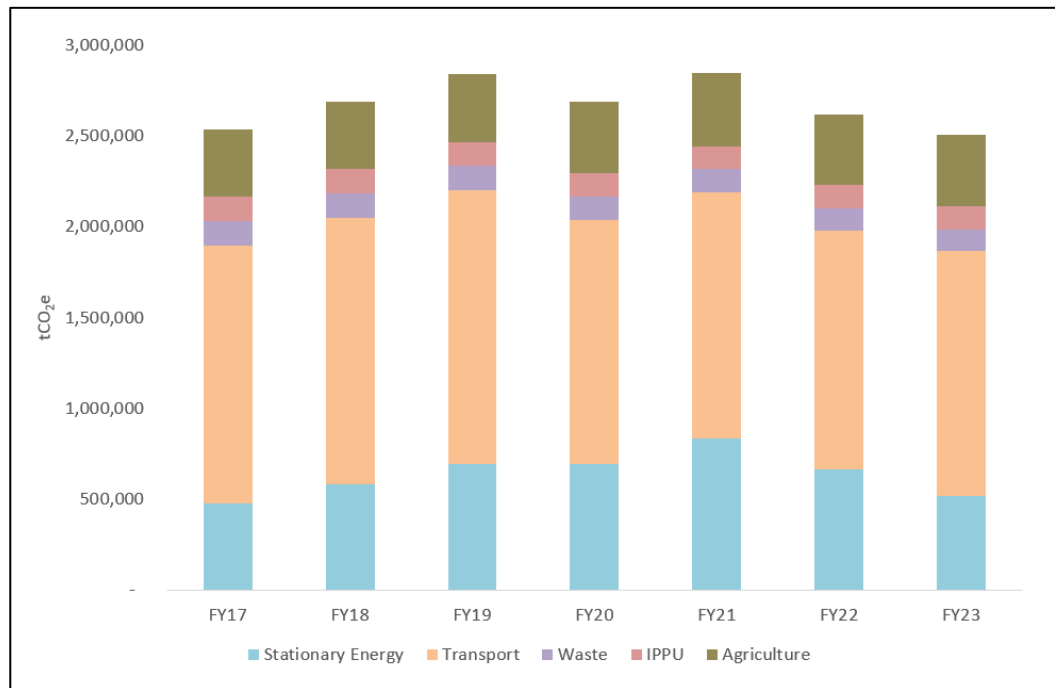


#### **Changes between FY17 emissions baseline year and FY23**

- 3.11 Emissions from some sources for FY17 are not directly comparable to FY19/23 results due to differences in the data sources (e.g. coal, electricity, rail). However, the FY17 Inventory was revised using improved methodology and updated emissions factors. It is possible to use these results to assess progress against the district's emissions targets (which use FY17 as the baseline year).
- 3.12 Between FY17 and FY23, total gross emissions in Christchurch decreased by 1.1%, largely due to a decrease in transport emissions from air travel. Emissions from stationary energy and agriculture increased over this period, resulting in an overall smaller reduction in emissions than between FY19 and FY23.
- 3.13 The change in gross emissions between FY19 and FY23 is significantly larger than the change between FY17 and FY23. Emissions were particularly high in FY19 and FY21 due to higher than usual fossil fuel electricity generation nationally due to low hydro generation.
- 3.14 Between FY17 and FY23, total net emissions in Christchurch increased by 1% due to an increase in forest harvesting emissions, despite the 1% decrease in total gross emissions.



Figure 3: 1% decrease in annual gross emissions, FY17-FY23



### On-road transport, FY19 to FY23

3.15 On-road transport represented 38% of Christchurch's total gross emissions in FY23. Within this, emissions produced by vehicle type were:

- Cars - 58%
- Commercial vehicles - 40%
- Buses - 2%.

3.16 Between FY19 and FY23, on-road transport emissions changed by less than 0.1%. Commercial vehicle emissions increased 4% due to an increase in light commercial vehicle emissions. Car emissions decreased by 2% and bus emissions decreased by 19%, due to an increase in electric vehicles.


### Next steps

3.17 Production of the Inventory is a Level of Service in the current Long Term Plan and the draft Long Term Plan and will be updated every three years. Data from the Inventory is used to inform our climate actions. These include:

- Embedding climate resilience actions in the draft Long Term Plan 2024-34, including in all Activity Plans and the capital programme.
- Implementation of the Council's Climate Resilience Strategy, with a report on progress planned to go to the Council in May 2024.
- Using data to support emissions reduction planning, for example development of an Emissions Reduction Plan for Council's operational emissions is underway for July 2023 completion and the data on land transport emissions will support transport planning.

- Continuing regional conversations to work together to reduce emissions, for example at the Christchurch City Council and Environment Canterbury Joint Governors' Forum and at the working group of the Canterbury Climate Partnership Plan.
- Continuing conversations with central government to work together to reduce emissions, for example contributing our views to the next national Emissions Reduction Plan.

## Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Reference	Page
A 	Ōtautahi Christchurch Greenhouse Gas Emissions Inventory FY23	24/211038	100

In addition to the attached documents, the following background information is available:

Document Name – Location / File Link
Not applicable

## Confirmation of Statutory Compliance Te Whakatūtutanga ā-Ture

Compliance with Statutory Decision-making Requirements (ss 76 - 81 Local Government Act 2002).

(a) This report contains:

- sufficient information about all reasonably practicable options identified and assessed in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and
- adequate consideration of the views and preferences of affected and interested persons bearing in mind any proposed or previous community engagement.

(b) The information reflects the level of significance of the matters covered by the report, as determined in accordance with the Council's significance and engagement policy.

## Signatories Ngā Kaiwaitohu

<b>Authors</b>	Carey Graydon - Principal Advisor Climate Resilience Lisa Early - Team Leader Climate Resilience Edward Lewis - Advisor Climate Resilience
<b>Approved By</b>	David Griffiths - Head of Strategic Policy & Resilience Lynn McClelland - Assistant Chief Executive Strategic Policy and Performance


Prepared for  
Christchurch City Council  
Co No.: N/A

AECOM

# Ōtautahi Christchurch Greenhouse Gas Emissions Inventory, FY23

(1st July 2022 – 30th June 2023)

01-Feb-2024

 aecom.com

Delivering a better world

Item 8

Attachment A

AECOM

Ōtautahi Christchurch Greenhouse Gas Emissions Inventory, FY23

## Ōtautahi Christchurch Greenhouse Gas Emissions Inventory, FY23

(1st July 2022 – 30th June 2023)

Client: Christchurch City Council

Co No.: N/A

Prepared by

AECOM New Zealand,

01-Feb-2024

Job No.: 60713648

AECOM in Australia and New Zealand is certified to ISO9001, ISO14001 and ISO45001.

© (AECOM). All rights reserved.

AECOM has prepared this document for the sole use of the Client and for a specific purpose, each as expressly stated in the document. No other party should rely on this document without the prior written consent of AECOM. AECOM undertakes no duty, nor accepts any responsibility, to any third party who may rely upon or use this document. This document has been prepared based on the Client's description of its requirements and AECOM's experience, having regard to assumptions that AECOM can reasonably be expected to make in accordance with sound professional principles. AECOM may also have relied upon information provided by the Client and other third parties to prepare this document, some of which may not have been verified. Subject to the above conditions, this document may be transmitted, reproduced or disseminated only in its entirety.

Revision 2.1 – 01-Feb-2024  
Prepared for – Christchurch City Council – Co No.: N/A

Item 8

Attachment A



AECOM

Ōtautahi Christchurch Greenhouse Gas Emissions Inventory, FY23

Quality Information

Document      Ōtautahi Christchurch Greenhouse Gas Emissions Inventory, FY23  
Ref              60713648  
Date             01-Feb-2024  
Originator      Adam Swithinbank and Renee McKay  
Checker/s       Suzanne Lowe  
Verifier/s       Anthony Hume

Revision History

Rev	Revision Date	Details	Approved	
			Name/Position	Signature
1	20-Nov-2023	Draft	Anthony Hume Associate Director - Practice Leader Sustainability & Resilience	
2.1	01-Feb-2024	Final	Anthony Hume Associate Director - Practice Leader Sustainability & Resilience	

AECOM

Ōtautahi Christchurch Greenhouse Gas Emissions Inventory, FY23

## Table of Contents

Executive Summary	1
1.0 Introduction	4
2.0 Approach	4
2.1 Emissions Inventory Method	5
3.0 Ōtautahi Christchurch Emissions Inventory for FY23	6
3.1 Total Gross Emissions	6
3.2 Transport	8
3.2.1 Cruise Ships	8
3.3 Stationary Energy	8
3.4 Agriculture	9
3.5 Waste	10
3.6 Industrial Processes and Product Use (IPPU)	10
3.7 Forestry (Net Emissions)	11
3.8 Total Net Emissions	11
3.9 Total Gross Emissions by Greenhouse Gas	13
3.10 Biogenic Emissions	13
4.0 Emissions Change from FY19 to FY23	14
4.1 Transport	17
4.1.1 Cruise Ships	17
4.2 Stationary Energy	17
4.3 Agriculture	17
4.4 Waste	18
4.5 Industrial Processes and Product Use (IPPU)	18
4.6 Forestry (Net Emissions)	18
4.7 Total Net Emissions	19
5.0 GHG Emissions Relative to Changes in Population and GDP	20
6.0 Updates to the FY19 and FY17 Emissions Inventories	21
7.0 Closing Statement	23
8.0 Limitations	24
Appendix A	
Methods, Assumptions, and Data Sources	A
Appendix B	
Christchurch Emissions Inventory FY19-23 – Full Inventory Tables	B
Appendix C	
Ōtautahi Christchurch On-Road Transport, FY19 to FY23	C

## Executive Summary

This report details the Greenhouse Gas (GHG) emissions produced within the Christchurch City Council's geographic boundary, which incorporates Ōtautahi Christchurch and Te Pātaka-o-Rākauhau Banks Peninsula (referred to hereafter as Christchurch for ease). The GHG emissions presented here have been measured and reported using the production-based Global Protocol for Community-Scale Greenhouse Gas Emissions Inventory (GPC) methodology. This document reports GHG emissions produced in or resulting from activity or consumption for the FY23 government financial year (1st July 2022 to 30th June 2023). This document also examines the changes in GHG emissions produced in Christchurch between FY19 and FY23. The FY19 GHG inventory for Christchurch has been updated to align with the data and methodology used for the FY20 to FY23 inventories. The FY17 inventory has also been updated but this only covers updated emission factors and global warming potential values and not updates to data.

Greenhouse gas emissions are generally reported in this document in units of carbon dioxide equivalents (CO<sub>2</sub>e) and are referred to as 'emissions'.

Major findings of this report include:

### Emissions Inventory FY23

- **Total gross emissions** produced in Christchurch were 2,507,475 tCO<sub>2</sub>e.
- **Transport** (e.g., emissions resulting from road, air, and marine freight journeys) represented 54% of Christchurch's total gross emissions<sup>1</sup>. On-road petrol and diesel use represented 38% of total gross emissions.
- **Stationary Energy** (e.g., emissions relating to electricity and coal consumption) produced 21% of total gross emissions, with electricity use representing 37% of Stationary energy emissions.
- **Agriculture** represented 16% of total gross emissions, with 60% of agricultural emissions related to cattle (dairy and non-dairy).
- **Industrial Processes and Product Use (IPPU)** (e.g., emissions from refrigerant gasses and aerosols) represented 5% of total gross emissions.
- **Waste** (e.g., emissions from landfill and wastewater treatment) represented 5% of total gross emissions.
- **Net Forestry** emissions totalled -247,610 tCO<sub>2</sub>e. This represents that in this year carbon sequestered (carbon captured and stored in plants or soil by forests) was greater than emissions from forest harvesting (e.g., the release of carbon from timber, roots, and organic matter following harvesting). Net forestry emissions are not included in total gross emissions but in total net emissions. Therefore, the **total net emissions** (gross emissions plus forestry) in Christchurch were 2,259,865 tCO<sub>2</sub>e.

Table 1 Ōtautahi Christchurch total gross emissions for FY23

Total Emissions	Emissions (tCO <sub>2</sub> e)
Transportation	1,348,345
Stationary Energy	521,927
Agriculture	390,638
IPPU	128,603
Waste	117,962
<b>Total Gross Emissions</b>	<b>2,507,475</b>

<sup>1</sup> Air travel and marine freight emissions have been split between the districts in Canterbury based on relative population size as the benefits of these journeys are considered to be regional. This is consistent with other major transport nodes in Aotearoa New Zealand.



### Changes in Annual Emissions, FY19 to FY23

- Between FY19 and FY23, **Total Gross Emissions** in Christchurch decreased by 12% (-336,823 tCO<sub>2</sub>e), largely due to a reduction in stationary energy and transport emissions.
- Per Capita Gross Emissions** decreased by 14%, from 7.4 to 6.3 tCO<sub>2</sub>e per person per year due to total gross emissions decreasing by a greater proportion (12%) than population growth (3%).
- Stationary Energy** emissions decreased by 25% (-170,881 tCO<sub>2</sub>e), mainly due to decreased use of fossil fuel electricity generation in the national grid reducing electricity emissions by 51% per unit of consumption. The electricity grid emissions intensity contains significant variability year-to-year with particularly low emissions intensity in FY23.
- Emissions from **Transport** decreased by 11% (-162,485 tCO<sub>2</sub>e), driven by a reduction in air travel emissions, likely driven by the impacts of COVID-19.
- Emissions from **Agriculture** increased by 4% (14,545 tCO<sub>2</sub>e) due to an increase in sheep and non-dairy cattle numbers.
- Emissions from **Waste** decreased by 12% (-16,031 tCO<sub>2</sub>e) driven by a reduction in annual emissions from closed landfill sites.
- Net Forestry** sequestration increased by 7% driven by a reduction in harvesting emissions. Net forestry emissions can be extremely variable year-to-year depending on harvesting activity.

Table 2 Change in Ōtautahi Christchurch total gross emissions from FY19 to FY23

	FY19 (tCO <sub>2</sub> e)	FY20 (tCO <sub>2</sub> e)	FY21 (tCO <sub>2</sub> e)	FY22 (tCO <sub>2</sub> e)	FY23 (tCO <sub>2</sub> e)	% Change (FY19 to FY23)
Total Gross Emissions (excluding Forestry)	2,844,298	2,691,532	2,846,874	2,621,110	2,507,475	-12%

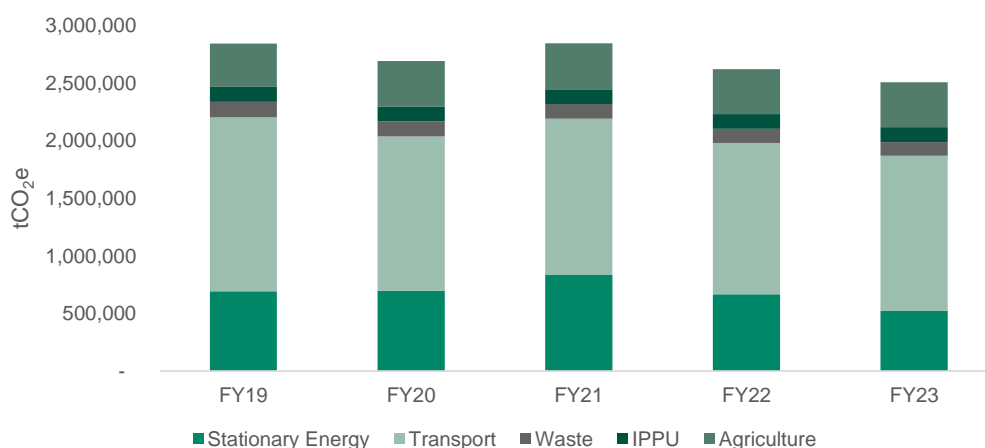
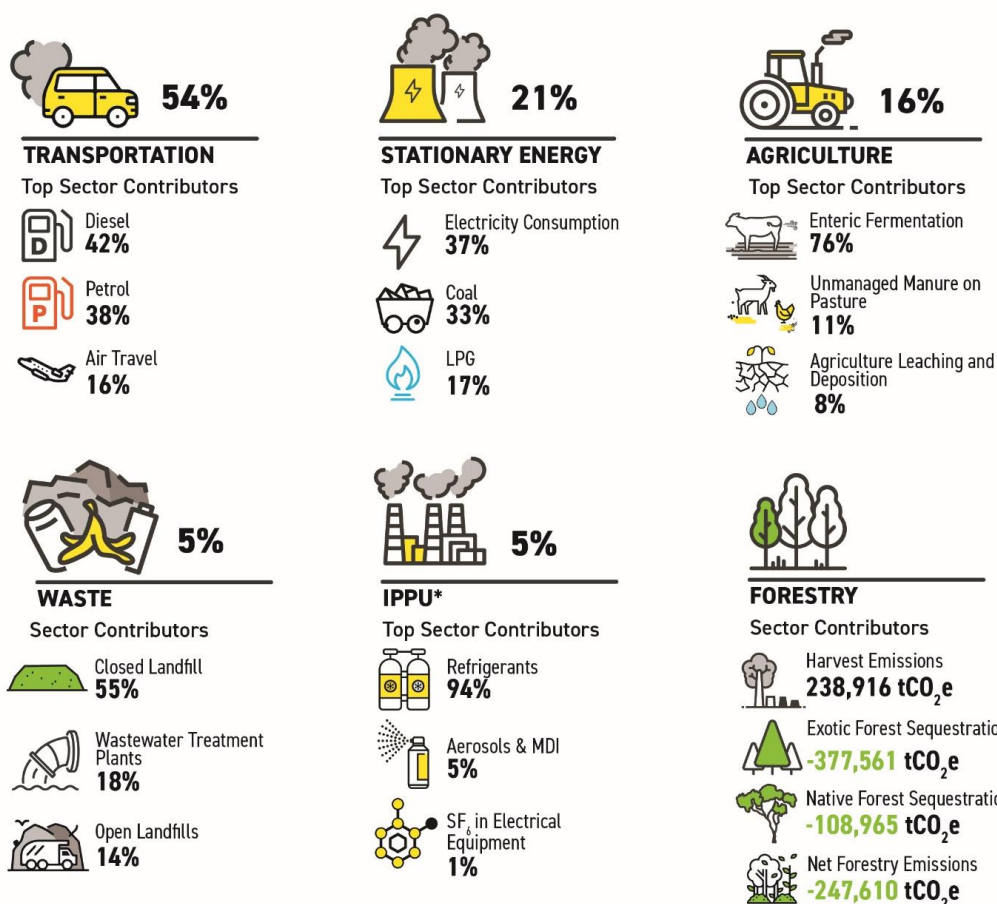


Figure 1 Change in Ōtautahi Christchurch total gross emissions from FY19 to FY23

### Changes in Annual Emissions, FY17 to FY23

- Emissions from some sources for FY17 are not directly comparable to the FY19 to FY23 results due to differences in the data used. This is particularly the case for coal, electricity, and rail emissions where different data sources have been used. It is however possible to use these results to identify general trends and assess progress towards emission reduction targets.
- Between FY17 and FY23, **Total Gross Emissions** in Christchurch decreased by 1% (-28,260 tCO<sub>2</sub>e), largely due to a reduction in transport emissions (particularly air travel). Significantly, emissions from electricity consumption, closed landfill sites, and on-road transport also decreased while emissions from agriculture and other sources increased.

## Ōtautahi Christchurch Greenhouse Gas Emissions Inventory 2023



**Total Gross Emissions  
(excluding Forestry): 2,507,475 tCO<sub>2</sub>e**

**Total Net Emissions  
(including Forestry): 2,259,865 tCO<sub>2</sub>e**

\*IPPU = Industrial Processes and Product Use

Figure 2: Ōtautahi Christchurch Greenhouse Gas Emissions Inventory FY23

## 1.0 Introduction

Christchurch City Council commissioned AECOM New Zealand Limited (AECOM) to assist in developing a production-based community-scale greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions footprint for Ōtautahi Christchurch and Te Pātaka-o-Rākaihautū Banks Peninsula for the FY21 and FY23 financial years. The FY23 financial year spans from 1<sup>st</sup> July 2022 to 30<sup>th</sup> June 2023. As part of this work, AECOM recalculated emissions for the FY19 financial year, previously calculated by AECOM, using current best-practice methods, updated data, and additional emission sources to enable direct comparison to the other reported years. GHG emissions produced in FY20 and FY21 have been calculated based on a combination of collected data and the FY19, FY21 and FY23 inventories. This report focusses discussion on the changes and trends since Christchurch's last full GHG emissions inventory (for FY19). The Ōtautahi Christchurch FY17 GHG emissions inventory has also been updated as part of this work to align with the updated emission factors and global warming potential values used in this inventory. This enables a consistent baseline for emission tracking.

The study boundary incorporates the jurisdiction of Christchurch City Council (Ōtautahi Christchurch and Te Pātaka-o-Rākaihautū Banks Peninsula), hereafter referred to as Christchurch for ease. The geographic area includes both urban and rural areas, with over 65% of the land area zoned as rural.

This inventory forms part of Christchurch City Council's climate action plan regarding the measuring of Ōtautahi Christchurch's emissions and tracking progress towards the district's targets<sup>2</sup>:

- Net zero greenhouse gas emissions by 2045, and a 50% reduction from the baseline financial year 2016/2017 levels, by 2030 (excluding methane);
- At least a 25% reduction in methane emissions by 2030, and 50% reduction from the baseline financial year 2016/2017, by 2045.

For these targets, the FY17 (2016/17) greenhouse gas emissions inventory acts as a baseline year against which to track this progress.

The purpose of the Ōtautahi Christchurch GHG Emissions Inventory for FY23 is to estimate the relative scale of GHG emissions produced in Ōtautahi Christchurch and Te Pātaka-o-Rākaihautū Banks Peninsula and the relative contribution of different emission sources to the area's total emissions. The results of this inventory can be used to assess trends and changes in the emissions produced over time.

## 2.0 Approach

The methodological approach used to calculate emissions follows the Global Protocol for Community-Scale Greenhouse Gas Emissions Inventory v1.1<sup>3</sup> (GPC) published by the World Resources Institute (WRI) 2021. The GPC methodology follows a production-based approach and allocates emissions to industries as opposed to final users. Production-based approaches exclude global emissions relating to consumption (i.e., embodied emissions relating to products produced elsewhere but consumed within the geographic area, such as imported food products, cars, phones, clothes etc.).

This emissions footprint assesses both direct and indirect emissions sources. Direct emissions are production-based and occur within the geographic area (Scope 1 in the GPC reporting framework). Indirect emissions are produced outside the geographic boundary (Scope 2 and 3) but are allocated to the consumption location. An example of indirect emissions is those associated with electricity consumption, which is supplied by the national grid (Scope 2). All other indirect emissions, such as cross-boundary travel (e.g., flights) and energy transmission and distribution losses, are Scope 3.

The inventory is based on data and reporting guidance available at the time of calculation, using reasonable assumptions in line with the GPC reporting guidance, and may need to be updated in the future to account for changes in data availability or changes to reporting guidance.

<sup>2</sup> <https://ccc.govt.nz/environment/climateaction/whats-council-doing/>

<sup>3</sup> <http://www.ghgprotocol.org/greenhouse-gas-protocol-accounting-reporting-standard-cities>

Greenhouse gas emissions are generally reported in this document in Carbon Dioxide Equivalent (CO<sub>2</sub>e) units and are referred to as 'emissions'.

Differences of note compared to previous inventories:

- This inventory uses global warming potentials from the IPCC 6<sup>th</sup> Assessment Report (2021).
- Emissions from electricity used for transportation activities (e.g. electric vehicles and electric buses) have been estimated with the emissions included in the Transport results, with the related electricity consumption removed from the stationary energy electricity consumption calculations.
- Emissions related to cruise ships have been estimated within this inventory. These have been reported separately from total gross emissions and total net emissions as this is the first-time emissions from this source have been estimated in New Zealand<sup>4</sup> and there are significant limitations of the data and method used for these calculations.
- Air travel emissions have been calculated and provided by Christchurch International Airport and have not been reviewed by AECOM.

**Appendix A** provides further information on the method and approach used, and outlines the assumptions made during data collection and analysis for each emissions source.

It is essential to consider the uncertainty associated with the results, particularly given the different datasets used. At the national level, New Zealand's Greenhouse Gas Inventory the estimate of gross emissions uncertainty was  $\pm 8.8\%$ , with a net emissions uncertainty estimate of  $\pm 26.9\%$  (MfE, 2022).

## 2.1 Emissions Inventory Method

The purpose of the GPC methodology is to understand the relative scale of emissions produced in an area at a high level. The GPC provides an approach to calculating emissions which allows flexibility of data collection, assumptions, method, and conversion factors. This inventory represents a largely production-based inventory following the GPC guidance and reporting standards. AECOM follows this method as it is a commonly used framework designed for accounting and reporting city-wide greenhouse gas emissions both in New Zealand and internationally. It provides a robust method for the development of a comprehensive greenhouse gas inventory for the district, including establishing and updating the base year for the inventory, setting emissions reduction targets and tracking emissions over time.

AECOM are aware that Environment Canterbury are in the process of completing an integrated air pollution and GHG emissions assessment for the Canterbury region for the 2021 calendar year following the GPC methodology. It is likely that due to flexibility within the GPC guidance, the results of this inventory for FY21 (2021 financial year) and the Environment Canterbury inventory may differ. Differences in the Global Warming Potential (GWP) values used as well as the different reporting years (financial year used by AECOM vs calendar year used by Environment Canterbury) are key factors that may cause results between the two assessments to differ. Other reporting differences may also exist, such as reporting by industry or by fuel type. During the development of this inventory, Christchurch City Council, AECOM and Environment Canterbury collaborated to understand where methodologies and results may differ and to align the two inventories where possible.

---

<sup>4</sup> Within knowledge at time of writing

## 3.0 Ōtautahi Christchurch Emissions Inventory for FY23

### 3.1 Total Gross Emissions

Total emissions are reported as both gross emissions (excluding forestry harvesting and sequestration) and net emissions (including forestry harvesting and sequestration).

During FY23, Christchurch produced **total gross emissions** of 2,507,475 tCO<sub>2</sub>e. Transport and stationary energy were Christchurch's most significant contributors to total gross emissions.

The population of Christchurch in FY23 was approximately 396,200 people, resulting in per capita gross emissions of 6.3 tCO<sub>2</sub>e/person.

Table 3 Ōtautahi Christchurch total gross emissions for FY23

Total Emissions	Emissions (tCO <sub>2</sub> e)
Total Gross Emissions (excluding Forestry)	2,507,475

Figure 3 and Table 4 illustrate the five different sectors that comprise the emissions inventory. A discussion of each sector follows in Sections 3.4 through Section 3.7. Due to rounding, there may be some discrepancy between totals and the sum of results in the tables.

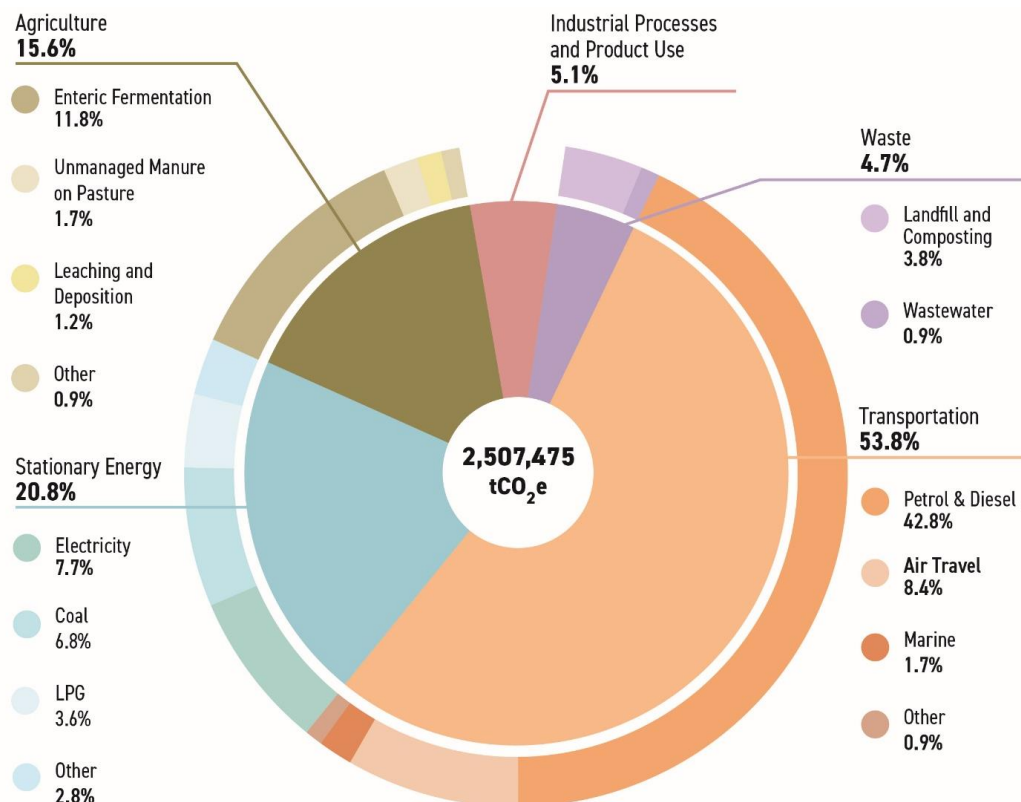


Figure 3: Ōtautahi Christchurch's total gross GHG emissions for FY23, split by sector and source (tCO<sub>2</sub>e)

Table 4 Ōtautahi Christchurch FY23 emissions by sector

Emissions Source	Emissions (tCO <sub>2</sub> e)	Percentage of Total Gross Emissions (%)
Transportation	1,348,345	53.8%
Stationary Energy	521,927	20.8%
Agriculture	390,638	15.6%
IPPU	128,603	5.1%
Waste	117,962	4.7%
<b>Total Gross Emissions</b>	<b>2,507,475</b>	<b>100%</b>

Table 3 shows the emission sources from largest to lowest emission source. Full breakdowns of emissions are presented in **Appendix B**.

Table 5 Ōtautahi Christchurch FY23 emissions by source

Emissions Source	Emissions (tCO <sub>2</sub> e)	Percentage of Total Gross Emissions (%)
On-Road Transport	961,459	38%
Enteric Fermentation from Livestock	296,141	12%
Air Travel (Domestic and International)	211,779	8%
Electricity Consumption	192,972	8%
Coal	170,272	7%
Refrigerant and Air Conditioning Gasses	120,684	5%
Off-Road Transport	116,156	5%
LPG (Stationary)	89,513	4%
Solid Waste (Landfill)	81,377	3%
Stationary Diesel and Petrol Use	63,750	3%
Marine Freight and Port Operational Vessels	44,185	2%
Unmanaged Manure on Pasture	42,446	2%
Agricultural Leaching and Deposition (Manure, Urine, and Fertiliser)	29,646	1%
Wastewater	22,779	1%
Other Agriculture Emissions	22,405	1%
Rail	14,766	1%
Composting (Green Waste)	13,807	1%
Other Industrial Gasses	7,919	<1%
Biofuel and Biogas	5,420	<1%
<b>Total Gross Emissions</b>	<b>2,507,475</b>	<b>100%</b>

### 3.2 Transport

Transport was the highest emitting sector in Christchurch, representing 54% of total gross emissions.

Petrol and diesel use represented 80% of the transport emissions in Christchurch. Diesel and petrol transport emissions are split into on-road and off-road use. On-road transport (e.g. cars, trucks and buses used on roads) was responsible for 39% of total gross emissions and 71% of transport emissions. Off-road transport was responsible for 9% of transport emissions. Off-road transport consists of all fuel used for off-road vehicles (e.g. agricultural, forestry, and construction vehicles and equipment, and includes recreational marine use). A further breakdown of on-road emissions by vehicle type and class is included as Appendix C.

The next largest emission source in the transport sector was domestic and international air travel, representing 8% of total gross emissions and 16% of transport emissions<sup>5</sup>. Air travel emissions are determined by calculating the emissions from the fuel consumed by aircraft journeys to and from Christchurch. As Christchurch Airport is treated as a regional airport, the emissions to and from Christchurch have been allocated across the Canterbury Region based on the relative population of districts in the region. The same method and approach have been used for marine freight transport. It is recognised that flights to and from Christchurch, and marine freight to and from Christchurch serve a wider area than just the region, however a regional approach has been taken to ensure that these emissions are captured in community-level emissions inventories and in alignment with the approach taken for other major transport hubs such as Wellington Airport, and Tauranga Port.

Marine transport emissions (from freight journeys, and port operational vessel fuel use) produced 2% of total gross emissions and 3% of transport emissions. Marine freight represented 95% of marine transport emissions. Emissions related to cruise ships visiting Christchurch have been calculated separately (see section 3.2.1.).

Rail transport represented 1% of transport emissions, this represents emissions from fuel used to move freight which is loaded or unloaded in Christchurch.

#### 3.2.1 Cruise Ships

Cruise ship emissions have previously not been included in Ōtautahi Christchurch's GHG emission's inventory. This is due to the limited data and information available to estimate emissions from this source. Using a new method, emissions from this source have been estimated for the first time but not included in the reported total gross emissions or total net emissions as sources of reliable data are limited. The reported cruise ship emissions are based on estimates of fuel used during the journeys to and from Christchurch (with emissions split equally between the origin and destination) and fuel use while stationary in Christchurch. Unlike marine freight, where emissions are allocated across the Canterbury region, cruise ship emissions are 100% allocated to Christchurch, where the benefits are experienced. This method enables a simplified way to estimate emissions from this source.

It is estimated cruise ships produced 54,302 tCO<sub>2</sub>e in FY23, equivalent to approximately 2% of Christchurch's total gross emissions, and 4% of transport emissions. Cruise ship emissions could account for up to 55% of marine transport emissions related to Christchurch. The method and limitations of this calculation are detailed in the appendix.

### 3.3 Stationary Energy

Stationary energy represented 21% of Christchurch's total gross emissions in FY23.

Electricity consumption (including transmission and distribution losses) accounted for 8% of Christchurch's total gross emissions and 37% of stationary energy emissions. Electricity consumption emissions depend upon the amount of consumption (in kWh), and the emissions intensity of the national grid (tCO<sub>2</sub>e/kWh), which changes annually. The emissions intensity of the grid was low in FY23 relative to recent years due to particularly high generation from hydropower and low coal and gas generation, resulting in lower than usual emissions from this source regardless of consumption.

<sup>5</sup> Air travel emissions for flights to/from Christchurch have been calculated and provided by Christchurch International Airport and have not been reviewed by AECOM



Coal accounted for 7% of Christchurch's total gross emissions and produced 33% of stationary energy emissions. The estimate of emissions from coal were calculated from national per capita use for residential, commercial, and industrial uses of coal. Local information suggests that this approach may overestimate coal use in Christchurch. Bottom-up data collected from users in Christchurch rather than estimating coal emissions from national data may improve the understanding of emissions from this source.

LPG represented 17% of stationary energy emissions. This is relatively high in Aotearoa New Zealand but reflects the lack of a reticulated natural gas network in Christchurch. The use of diesel, petrol, biofuels, and biogas used for energy generation, produced the remaining stationary energy emissions.

Biogenic CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from biofuels and biogas combustion have not been included in these totals and are reported separately in section 3.10.

### 3.4 Agriculture

Agricultural emissions represented 16% of Christchurch's total gross emissions in FY23. Agriculture emissions relate to the greenhouse gas emissions (mainly methane and nitrous oxide) produced directly or indirectly by livestock, crops and fertiliser within the study boundary. Christchurch includes a large proportion of rural area, with over 65% of the land area zoned as rural.

- Enteric fermentation represented 76% of agricultural emissions. Enteric fermentation is the methane (CH<sub>4</sub>) released from the digestive process of livestock.
- Nitrous oxide (N<sub>2</sub>O) from unmanaged manure deposited directly on land by grazing animals on pasture represented 11% of agricultural emissions.
- Agricultural leaching and deposition (i.e. N<sub>2</sub>O produced through the runoff and volatilisation of applied nitrogen inputs such as fertilisers, as well as animal excrements) were responsible for 8% of agricultural emissions.
- Fertilisers on land (i.e. CH<sub>4</sub> and N<sub>2</sub>O produced by liming and dolomite use, fertiliser application for horticulture, and crop residues) and methane and nitrous oxide from managed manure (typically stored in piles or disposed of in tanks or lagoons) represented the remaining agricultural emissions.

#### Agriculture Emissions by Emission Source

Livestock was responsible for the majority of the agriculture sector's GHG emissions. Dairy cattle accounted for 36% of agricultural emissions in Christchurch with sheep accounting for 33%. In FY23, there were an estimated 42,819 dairy cattle and 306,754 sheep in Christchurch<sup>6</sup>.

Table 6 Ōtautahi Christchurch's Agriculture emissions by emission source, FY23

Sector / Emissions Source	tCO <sub>2</sub> e	% of Total Gross Emissions	% of Sector Total
Dairy Cattle	141,360	6%	36%
Sheep	128,771	5%	33%
Non-Dairy Cattle	91,265	4%	23%
Fertiliser	22,391	1%	6%
Other livestock	6,851	<1%	2%
<b>Total</b>	<b>390,638</b>	<b>15%</b>	<b>100%</b>

Following the GPC guidance, agricultural results do not include emissions related to the consumption of agricultural products supplied to Ōtautahi Christchurch from outside the area.

<sup>6</sup> Livestock numbers taken from the StatsNZ Agricultural Production Statistics Year to June 2022 (<https://www.stats.govt.nz/information-releases/agricultural-production-statistics-year-to-june-2022-final/>). This dataset presents robust on-farm livestock numbers for the Christchurch District area.

### 3.5 Waste

Waste processed in Christchurch (solid waste, wastewater, and compost) represented 5% of Christchurch's total gross emissions.

Solid waste produced the bulk of waste emissions making up 69% of total waste emissions. Solid waste emissions include emissions from open (operating) landfill sites (16,506 tCO<sub>2</sub>e) and closed landfill sites (64,871 tCO<sub>2</sub>e). Both open and closed landfills emit landfill (methane) gas from the breakdown of organic materials disposed of in the landfill for many years after waste enters the landfill. The reported emissions here relate to the emissions produced in FY23 from all waste produced in Christchurch that has entered landfill sites over the last 50+ years<sup>7</sup>.

Open landfill emissions relate to emissions from waste produced in Christchurch and sent to Kate Valley Landfill in Canterbury. Both Kate Valley Landfill and Burwood Landfill (closed) have landfill gas capture systems that reduce emissions being released into the atmosphere. Owing to the lack of gas capture systems at the majority of closed landfill sites, emissions from closed landfill sites were greater than those from the currently open sites. Annual emissions from closed landfill sites will decrease over time as no new waste enters these sites.

Wastewater treatment (both treatment plants and individual septic tanks) accounted for 19% of total waste emissions with centralised wastewater treatment plants accounting for 18% of total waste emissions (21,388 tCO<sub>2</sub>e<sup>8</sup>). Households which are not connected to centralised wastewater treatment plants (i.e., using individual septic tanks) produced 1,390 tCO<sub>2</sub>e in wastewater emissions.

Waste diverted from landfill for composting in Christchurch includes horticultural, animal waste products, green waste, bark, and sawdust. Composting of this organic waste produces lower emissions than if sent to a landfill.

### 3.6 Industrial Processes and Product Use (IPPU)

IPPU includes emissions associated with the consumption of industrial products and synthetic gases containing GHGs for refrigerants, foam blowing, fire extinguishers, aerosols, metered dose inhalers and Sulphur Hexafluoride for electrical insulation and equipment production. No known industrial processes (as defined in the GPC requirements) are present in Christchurch (e.g., aluminium manufacture).

IPPU contributed 5% to total gross emissions. The most significant contributor to IPPU emissions was refrigerant gasses, which produced 94% of IPPU emissions.

IPPU emissions do not include energy use for industrial manufacturing, which is included in the relevant stationary energy sub-category (e.g., coal, electricity and/or petrol and diesel). These emissions are based on nationally reported IPPU emissions and apportioned based on population due to the difficulty of allocating emissions to geographic locations.

<sup>7</sup> Annual emissions inventory methods are often used by organisations and may differ from the method discussed here.

<sup>8</sup> Wastewater treatment emissions have been calculated and provided by Christchurch City Council and have not been reviewed by AECOM

### 3.7 Forestry (Net Emissions)

Net forestry emissions include:

- Sequestration of carbon from the atmosphere which native forests (e.g., mānuka and kānuka) and exotic forests (e.g., pine) sequester (capture) while the trees are growing to maturity and,
- emissions released due to harvesting of forests via the release of carbon from organic matter and soils following harvesting.

Native forests (e.g., mānuka and kānuka) and exotic forests (e.g., pine) sequester (capture) carbon from the atmosphere while the trees are growing to maturity. Harvesting of forests emits emissions via the release of carbon from organic matter and soils following harvesting. When forest sequestration exceeds emissions from harvesting in a particular year, forestry is a net-negative source of emissions which results in the area's total net emissions being lower than their total gross emissions. Conversely, when emissions from harvesting exceed the amount of carbon sequestered by native and exotic forests, then forestry is a net-positive source of emissions which results in the area's total net emissions being higher than their total gross emissions. Harvesting of exotic forests can be cyclical in nature. Some years will have higher sequestration, and some years will have higher harvesting emissions determined by the age of forests, commercial operators, and the global market.

In FY23, forestry in Christchurch was a net negative source of emissions.

Table Ōtautahi Christchurch Forestry emissions by emission source (including sequestration), FY23

Sector / Emissions Source	tCO <sub>2</sub> e
Harvest Emissions	238,916
Native Forest Sequestration	-108,965
Exotic Forest Sequestration	-377,561
<b>Total</b>	<b>-247,610</b>

### 3.8 Total Net Emissions

Net emissions differ from gross emissions because they include emissions related to forestry activity (harvesting emissions and sequestration). The cyclical nature of harvesting and planting regimes influences the observed forestry emissions, which in FY23 were a net-negative source of emissions. During the FY23 reporting period, Christchurch produced total net emissions of 2,259,865 tCO<sub>2</sub>e.

Figure 4 shows total gross emissions and total net emissions in FY23, and the difference from total gross emissions due to the impact of forestry sequestration and harvesting.

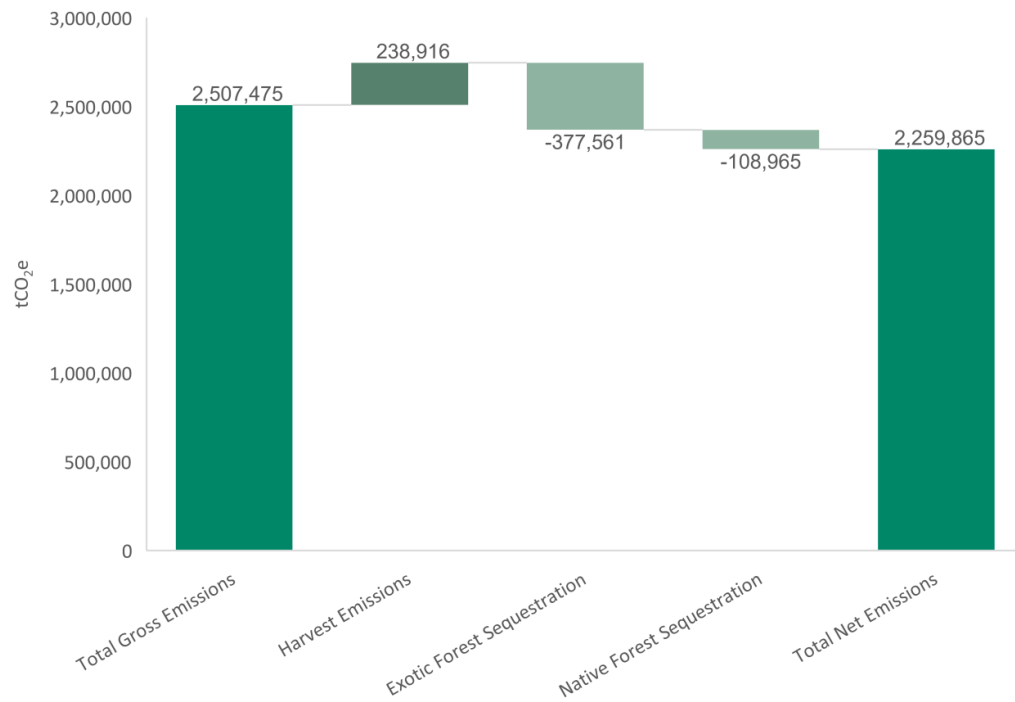


Figure 4: Contribution of gross emissions, forestry emissions, and forest sequestration to Ōtautahi Christchurch's total net emissions, FY23

### 3.9 Total Gross Emissions by Greenhouse Gas

Each greenhouse gas has a different level of impact on climate change, which is accounted for when converting quantities of each gas into units of carbon dioxide equivalent (CO<sub>2</sub>e). This assessment uses conversion figures (i.e., global warming potential values) from the IPCC 6<sup>th</sup> Assessment Report (2021)<sup>9</sup>.

Table 7: Ōtautahi Christchurch's total gross emissions by greenhouse gas, FY23

Greenhouse Gas	Tonnes	Global Warming Potential (GWP)	Tonnes of CO <sub>2</sub> e
Carbon Dioxide (CO <sub>2</sub> )	1,818,034	1	1,818,034
Biogenic Methane (CH <sub>4</sub> ) (non-fossil origin)	14,981	27.2	407,472
Non-biogenic Methane (CH <sub>4</sub> ) (fossil origin)	651	29.8	19,396
Nitrous Oxide (N <sub>2</sub> O)	484	273	132,226
Other / Unknown Gas (in CO <sub>2</sub> e)	130,346	1	130,346
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,964,496</b>		<b>2,507,475</b>

### 3.10 Biogenic Emissions

Biogenic CH<sub>4</sub> emissions (e.g., produced by farmed cattle via enteric fermentation) are included in gross emissions due to their relatively large contribution to anthropogenic climate change, especially when compared to biogenic CO<sub>2</sub>. Biogenic methane represented 0.8% of the total gross tonnage of GHG emissions in Christchurch but 16% of total gross GHG emissions when expressed in CO<sub>2</sub>e. This is caused by the higher global warming impact of methane per tonne compared to carbon dioxide.

Table 8: Biogenic Methane in Ōtautahi Christchurch (Included in gross emissions), FY23

Biogenic Methane (CH <sub>4</sub> ) (Included in gross emissions)		
Enteric Fermentation	10,888	tCH <sub>4</sub>
Landfill Gas	2,987	tCH <sub>4</sub>
Manure Management	514	tCH <sub>4</sub>
Wastewater Treatment	345	tCH <sub>4</sub>
Composting (Green Waste)	246	tCH <sub>4</sub>
Biofuel	2	tCH <sub>4</sub>
<b>Total Biogenic CH<sub>4</sub></b>	<b>14,981</b>	<b>tCH<sub>4</sub></b>

Biogenic CO<sub>2</sub> emissions result from the combustion of biomass materials that store and sequester CO<sub>2</sub>, including materials used to make biofuels (e.g., trees, crops, vegetable oils, or animal fats). Biogenic CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from humans, plants and animals (i.e. non-fossil origin) are excluded from gross and net emissions as they are part of the natural carbon cycle and have a relatively small impact on anthropogenic climate change. Additional biogenic CO<sub>2</sub> emissions such as from landfill are also present however measurement and reporting of these emissions is not prioritised within the GPC method.

Table 9: Biogenic CO<sub>2</sub> in Ōtautahi Christchurch (Excluded from gross emissions), FY23

Biogenic Carbon Dioxide (CO <sub>2</sub> ) (Excluded from gross emissions)		
Biofuel	56,681	tCO <sub>2</sub>
Biogas Combustion	44,019	tCO <sub>2</sub>
<b>Total Biogenic CO<sub>2</sub></b>	<b>100,699</b>	<b>tCO<sub>2</sub></b>

<sup>9</sup> The most up to date 100-year global warming potential values have been used, as recommended by the IPCC and GPC

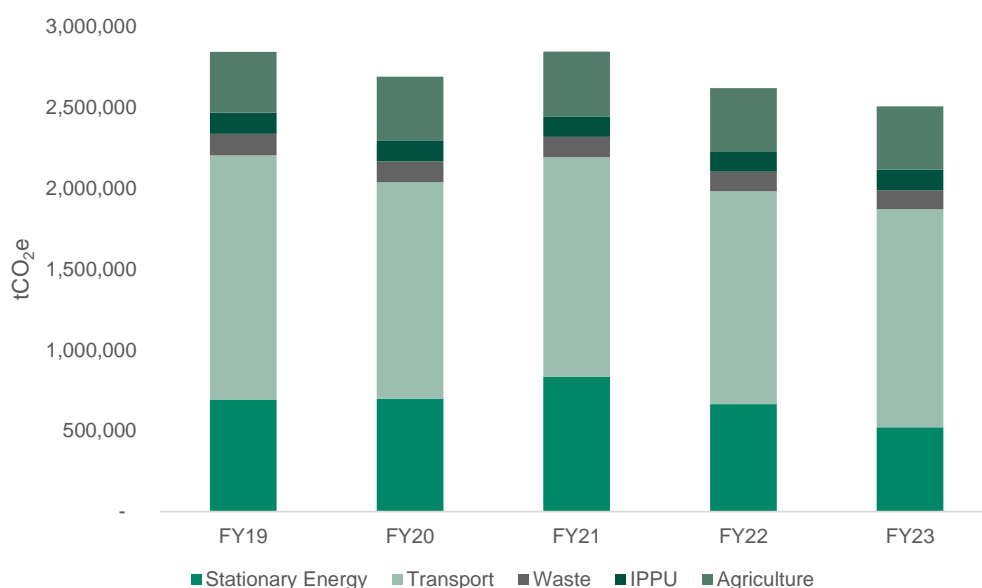
## 4.0 Emissions Change from FY19 to FY23

Alongside calculating Christchurch's emissions inventory for FY23, Christchurch's inventory for FY21 has been calculated, and the previously published FY19 inventory has been recalculated. The FY19 inventory has been updated to account for updates in data and calculation best-practice, and to align with the other reporting years.

This section displays the results of the FY19, FY21 and FY23 emissions inventories with a focus on gross emissions and documents the change in emissions from FY19 to FY23. For the years between these assessed years, emissions have been calculated using the same methodology with emissions from some sources estimated where data was not collected.

**Table 10** Change in Ōtautahi Christchurch total gross emissions from FY19 to FY23

	FY19 (tCO <sub>2</sub> e)	FY20 (tCO <sub>2</sub> e)	FY21 (tCO <sub>2</sub> e)	FY22 (tCO <sub>2</sub> e)	FY23 (tCO <sub>2</sub> e)	% Change (FY19 to FY23)
Total Gross Emissions (excluding Forestry)	2,844,298	2,691,532	2,846,874	2,621,110	2,507,475	-12%



**Figure 5** Change in Ōtautahi Christchurch total gross emissions from FY19 to FY23

Annual total gross emissions decreased by 12% from 2,844,298 tCO<sub>2</sub>e in FY19 to 2,507,475 tCO<sub>2</sub>e in FY23. The decrease in total gross emissions was driven by a reduction in electricity consumption emissions and air travel, with electricity consumption emissions impacted by increased national renewable energy generation in that year. The impact of COVID-19 pandemic restrictions contributed to a reduction in air travel emissions where air travel emissions reduced by 56% between FY19 and FY21. On-road transport was also impacted in FY20 and FY22 where travel restrictions were enforced during part of the year.

Despite the impact of COVID-19 restrictions on air travel, the highest total gross emissions in this period were in FY21. This was due to the high emissions intensity of electricity in that year caused by lower than usual hydro generation replaced with fossil fuel coal and gas generation.



Per capita emissions decreased from 7.4 to 6.3 tCO<sub>2</sub>e per person per year as total gross emissions decreased by a proportionally larger amount than population growth. A discussion of gross emissions changes relative to population growth (and GDP) is found in Section 5.0.

The sections below outline the change in emissions between FY19 and FY23 for each sector and emissions source, highlighting the changes that have had the largest impact on total gross emissions. Due to rounding, there may be discrepancies between the sum of reported figures and reported totals.

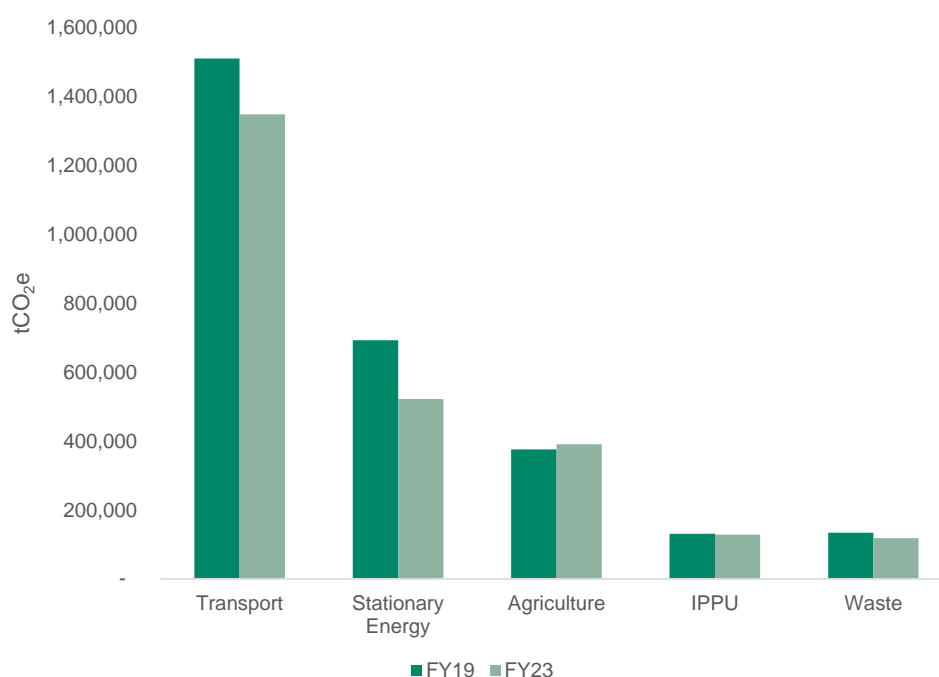


Figure 6 Emissions for each sector of Ōtautahi Christchurch gross emissions inventory for FY19 to FY23

Table 11 Ōtautahi Christchurch - Change in emissions by sector from FY19 to FY23

Sector / Emissions Source	Emissions (tCO <sub>2</sub> e)					% Change FY19 - FY23
	FY19	FY20	FY21	FY22	FY23	
Transport	1,510,830	1,340,008	1,357,844	1,316,673	1,348,345	-11%
Stationary Energy	692,808	697,896	834,208	665,304	521,927	-25%
Agriculture	376,094	394,197	400,858	390,638	390,638	4%
IPPU	130,573	129,560	127,824	126,681	128,603	-2%
Waste	133,994	129,871	126,140	121,814	117,962	-12%
<b>Total Gross Emissions</b>	<b>2,844,298</b>	<b>2,691,532</b>	<b>2,846,874</b>	<b>2,621,110</b>	<b>2,507,475</b>	<b>-12%</b>

Table 12 Ōtautahi Christchurch - Change in emissions by source from FY19 to FY23

Sector / Emissions Source	Emissions (tCO <sub>2</sub> e)					% Change FY19-FY23
	FY19	FY20	FY21	FY22	FY23	
On-Road Transport	961,967	905,059	986,809	932,264	961,459	<1%
Enteric Fermentation from Livestock	285,839	300,417	306,094	296,141	296,141	4%
Air Travel (Domestic and International)	293,743	211,167	129,147	140,815	211,779	-28%
Electricity Consumption	362,717	380,800	509,256	338,786	192,972	-47%
Coal	176,681	166,030	167,239	170,781	170,272	-4%
Refrigerant and Air Conditioning Gasses	121,087	120,561	119,532	118,763	120,684	<1%
Off-Road Transport	112,913	109,735	116,778	114,030	116,156	3%
LPG (Stationary)	85,926	85,460	88,163	87,840	89,513	4%
Solid Waste (Landfill)	98,297	93,444	88,991	84,961	81,377	-17%
Stationary Diesel and Petrol Use	62,057	60,202	64,177	62,559	63,750	3%
Marine Freight and Port Operational Vessels	127,411	99,790	110,343	114,797	44,185	-65%
Unmanaged Manure on Pasture	40,437	42,456	43,009	42,446	42,446	5%
Agricultural Leaching and Deposition (Manure, Urine, and Fertiliser)	27,815	29,049	29,238	29,646	29,646	7%
Wastewater	22,463	22,926	23,379	23,066	22,779	1%
Other Agriculture Emissions	22,002	22,273	22,517	22,405	22,405	2%
Rail	14,796	14,257	14,766	14,766	14,766	<1%
Composting (Green Waste)	13,233	13,501	13,769	13,788	13,807	4%
Other Industrial Gasses	9,486	8,999	8,292	7,919	7,919	-17%
Biofuel and Biogas	5,427	5,403	5,373	5,338	5,420	<1%
<b>Total Gross Emissions</b>	<b>2,844,298</b>	<b>2,691,532</b>	<b>2,846,874</b>	<b>2,621,110</b>	<b>2,507,475</b>	<b>-12%</b>

## 4.1 Transport

Transport emissions decreased 11% between FY19 and FY23, this is mainly due to a reduction in air travel due to the impact of COVID-19.

On-road fuel emissions returned to FY19 levels, following reductions in FY20 and FY22. A 3% decrease in petrol emissions was balanced by a 3% increase in diesel emissions.

Domestic and international air travel emissions decreased 28%, particularly due to a 40% decrease in international passengers and reduced number of flights compared to FY19.

### 4.1.1 Cruise Ships

As expanded on in section 3.2.1 cruise ship emissions have been calculated but not included in the total gross or net emissions for this inventory.

Table 13 Ōtautahi Christchurch - Change in cruise ship emissions from FY19 to FY23

Sector / Emissions Source	Emissions (tCO <sub>2</sub> e)					% Change FY19-FY23
	FY19	FY20	FY21	FY22	FY23	
Cruise Ships	65,162	73,006	-	-	54,302	-17%

Cruise ship emissions were 17% lower in FY23 than in FY19. As with air travel, this is likely due to cruise ship visits not yet recovering from the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic. There were no cruise ship visits in FY20 and FY21.

If cruise ships were included in total gross emissions the change in total gross emissions from FY19 to FY23 would be a decrease of 12.0%, compared to a decrease of 11.8% without.

## 4.2 Stationary Energy

Emissions from stationary energy decreased by 25% between FY19 and FY23 (-170,881 tCO<sub>2</sub>e). This was driven by a decrease in electricity consumption emissions due to changes in the emissions intensity of the national grid.

Electricity consumption in Christchurch (in kWh) increased by 9% between FY19 and FY23. However, emissions from this source decreased by 47% due to a decrease in the emissions intensity of the national electricity grid (tCO<sub>2</sub>e/kWh). This decrease in emissions intensity stems from the occurrence of a year of particularly high average rainfall nationally in FY23, leading to increased hydroelectricity generation resulting in a reduction in coal and gas generation nationally. It is important to note that the emissions intensity of New Zealand's national grid fluctuates year on year, primarily driven by water levels in the hydropower system<sup>10</sup>. The 47% decrease in electricity emissions is therefore not necessarily indicative of a long-term trend, where future years may have higher electricity emissions. However, over the last 10 years there has been a general trend of decarbonisation occurring throughout the national grid.

Other notable changes include a 4% decrease in coal use which likely represents transitions away from coal use for energy to lower emission options.

## 4.3 Agriculture

Emissions from agriculture increased by 4% (14,545 tCO<sub>2</sub>e). This is the only sector which increased during this period. Much of this increase was due to a 4% increase in enteric fermentation from livestock which was caused by an increase in livestock numbers, particularly an increase in non-dairy

<sup>10</sup> This can be seen in the electricity emissions for FY21 which were particularly high due to low hydroelectricity generation and high coal and gas generation nationally.

cattle and sheep<sup>11</sup>. An assessment of the reasons for changes in livestock numbers is beyond the scope of this inventory.

Of note:

- Sheep represented 75% of total livestock in FY23 and 33% of agricultural emissions. Emissions related to sheep increased by 12% (13,342 tCO<sub>2</sub>e) due to an increase in the number of sheep.
- Non-dairy cattle represented 11% of total livestock in FY23 and 23% of agricultural emissions. Emissions related to non-dairy cattle increased by 14% (11,012 tCO<sub>2</sub>e) due to an increase in the number of non-dairy cattle.
- Emissions related to dairy cattle decreased by 8% (-12,365 tCO<sub>2</sub>e) due to a decrease in the number of dairy cattle.

#### 4.4 Waste

Waste emissions decreased by 12% between FY19 and FY23 mainly due to a 21% reduction in annual emissions from closed landfill sites. As no additional waste enters these sites, annual emissions from this source will continue to fall over time.

At the currently open landfill site that processes Christchurch's landfill waste (Kate Valley Landfill), the total landfill gas (CH<sub>4</sub>) produced annually increased by 5% between FY19 and FY23 due to increases in annual waste volumes sent to landfill over the last 18 years. However, due to the presence of landfill gas capture systems at this site, total emissions from this source are much lower than for closed landfill sites.

Waste diverted from landfill for composting in Christchurch includes horticultural, animal waste products, green waste, bark, and sawdust. Composting of this organic waste produces lower emissions than if sent to a landfill. Composting emissions increased by 4% between FY19 and FY23 as volumes of diverted waste increased (574 tCO<sub>2</sub>e).

#### 4.5 Industrial Processes and Product Use (IPPU)

IPPU emissions decreased by 2%, following the national trend for these emissions sources. The only notable change is a decrease in aerosol emissions which may be due to a decrease in the quantity used or an increase in the use of lower emissions-impacting aerosols. Note that national-level data is used for this sector and is portioned out using a population approach; actual emissions for Christchurch are unknown.

#### 4.6 Forestry (Net Emissions)

Net Forestry sequestration (emissions released minus sequestration) increased between FY19 and FY23, from -230,939 tCO<sub>2</sub>e to -247,610 tCO<sub>2</sub>e. This was mostly driven by a 5% decrease in emissions released through harvesting. Sequestration by native forests remained unchanged during this time as the same data has been used for each year; however, it is unlikely that there have been significant changes.

Forestry emissions are influenced by the cyclical nature of harvesting and planting regimes, and the age of forests where some years will have higher sequestration and some years will have higher harvesting emission. This depends on the age of forests and the demand for lumber and timber. Improved and updated data sources may impact the estimation of emissions from this source in the future.

---

<sup>11</sup> Livestock numbers have been taken from the StatsNZ Agricultural Production Statistics (<https://www.stats.govt.nz/information-releases/agricultural-production-statistics-year-to-june-2022-final/>). This dataset presents robust on-farm livestock numbers for the Christchurch District area.

**4.7 Total Net Emissions**

Annual total net emissions in Ōtautahi Christchurch decreased by 14% from 2,613,359 tCO<sub>2</sub>e in FY19 to 2,259,865 tCO<sub>2</sub>e. The decrease in total net emissions was driven by the 12% decrease in total gross emissions and the increase in net forestry sequestration.

**Table 14** Change in Ōtautahi Christchurch total net emissions from FY19 to FY23

	FY19 (tCO <sub>2</sub> e)	FY20 (tCO <sub>2</sub> e)	FY21 (tCO <sub>2</sub> e)	FY22 (tCO <sub>2</sub> e)	FY23 (tCO <sub>2</sub> e)	% Change (FY19 to FY23)
Total Net Emissions (including Forestry)	2,613,359	2,456,633	2,614,654	2,373,501	2,259,865	-14%

## 5.0 GHG Emissions Relative to Changes in Population and GDP

The focus of this inventory is the total gross emissions produced in Ōtautahi Christchurch and Te Pātaka-o-Rākaihautū Banks Peninsula; however it can also be useful to look at total emissions per capita, and per unit of Gross Domestic Product (GDP)<sup>12</sup> to assist understanding of emissions relative to changes in the population and economic output of Christchurch.

Emissions changes between FY19 and FY23:

- Total gross emissions decreased by 12%
- Total gross emissions per capita decreased by 14% (with a 3% increase in population)
- Total gross emissions per unit of GDP decreased by 25% (with an 18% increase in GDP)

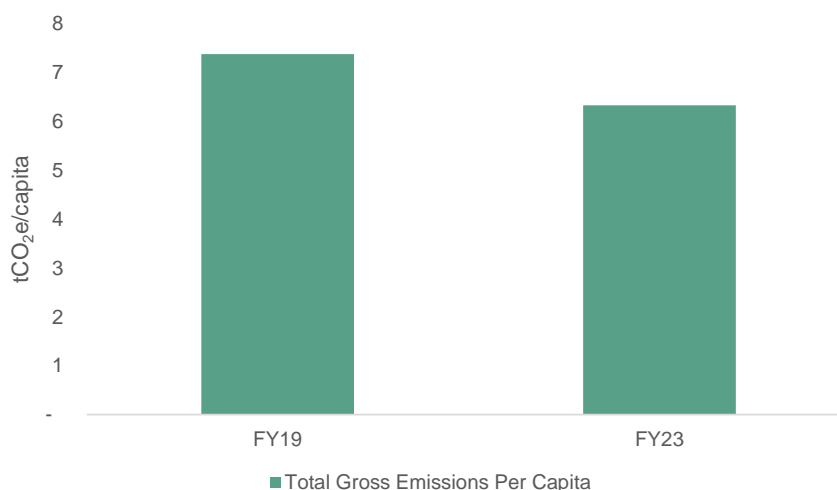


Figure 7: Total gross emissions per capita in Ōtautahi Christchurch for FY19 and FY23

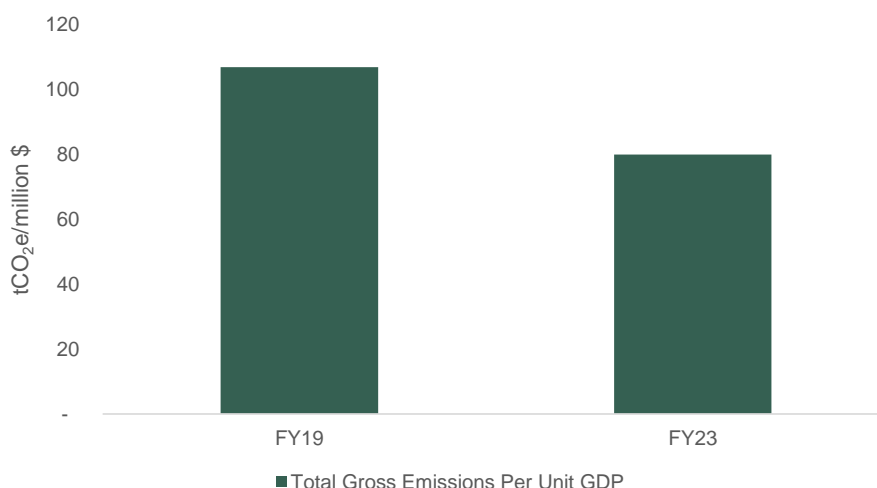


Figure 8: Total gross emissions per unit GDP in Ōtautahi Christchurch for FY19 and FY23

<sup>12</sup> Used as an indicator of economic growth and provided by Christchurch City Council.

## 6.0 Updates to the FY19 and FY17 Emissions Inventories

### Update to the Ōtautahi Christchurch Greenhouse Gas Inventory for FY19

Improvements to the methodology and available data, and updates to emission factors and Global Warming Potential (GWP) values since the FY19 Community Carbon Footprint (Emissions Inventory) was first published in 2020, have meant that the FY19 inventory results are required to be updated to allow direct comparison with the FY20-FY23 inventory years. The previous FY19 inventory results and updated FY19 inventory results are presented in Table 15.

Critical reasons for the change to results between these inventories are outlined below:

- GWP values have been updated from the previously used IPCC AR5 values (with climate feedbacks) to the AR6 values. This has reduced the calculated GHG impact of methane and nitrous oxide, particularly impacting agriculture and waste emissions. IPPU GWPs have also been updated.
- Emission Factors have been updated for a number of sources, especially impacting electricity, agriculture, and IPPU.
- Transport emissions have been adjusted due to data improvements and methodology changes, particularly in relation to air travel emissions where these emissions have been calculated and provided directly by Christchurch International Airport when previously they were calculated by AECOM.
- Stationary energy emissions have been adjusted due to data and methodology changes, notably for industrial coal use, where previously data was collected from identified large consumers and now it is derived from a top-down data source. It is unclear to what extent each method under or overestimates the relative scale of this emission source.
- Agriculture emissions have been adjusted due to, improvements in data to better reflect livestock numbers in that year.
- Waste emissions have been adjusted due to changes to waste composition data (landfill waste), and an update to wastewater treatment calculations to align with WaterNZ guidance (2021).
- Forestry emissions have been adjusted due to improvements in data to better reflect forest harvesting in that year.

**Table 15** Reported GHG emissions in Ōtautahi Christchurch for FY19, showing the change in emissions between those previously reported (2020) and the updated results (2023)

	FY19 previous inventory (2020) – tCO <sub>2</sub> e	FY19 updated inventory (2023) – tCO <sub>2</sub> e	FY19 updated inventory (2023) – % of total gross emissions
Transport	1,470,159	1,510,830	53%
Stationary Energy	517,077	692,808	24%
Agriculture	417,545	376,094	13%
Waste	202,854	133,994	5%
Industrial Processes and Product Use (IPPU)	115,381	130,573	5%
<b>Total Gross Emissions (excluding Forestry)</b>	<b>2,723,016</b>	<b>2,844,298</b>	<b>100%</b>
Net Forestry	-197,733	-230,939	-
<b>Total Net Emissions (including Forestry)</b>	<b>2,525,283</b>	<b>2,613,359</b>	<b>-</b>



Future emissions inventories for Christchurch may also require adjustments to the emission results reported here due to improvements to the inventory process.

#### Update to the Ōtautahi Christchurch Greenhouse Gas Inventory for FY17

The Ōtautahi Christchurch FY17 greenhouse gas emissions inventory acts as a baseline year against which to track Christchurch's emission reduction targets against. The Ōtautahi Christchurch FY17 greenhouse gas emissions inventory has been updated as part of this work to better align with the updated emission factors and GWP values used in this inventory. The data previously used to calculate the FY17 inventory has not been updated (unlike the update to the FY19 inventory).

The previous and updated FY17 total gross emissions and total net emissions can be seen in Table 16. The most significant changes were seen in the waste and agriculture sectors, where the change in the GWP for methane and nitrous oxide has reduced the estimated global warming impact (in tCO<sub>2</sub>e) from these sectors. Further detail on this update has been provided to Christchurch City Council.

**Table 16 Reported GHG emissions in Ōtautahi Christchurch for FY17, showing the change in emissions between those previously reported (2020) and the updated results (2023)**

	FY17 previous inventory (2020) – tCO <sub>2</sub> e	FY17 updated inventory (2023) – tCO <sub>2</sub> e
Total Gross Emissions (excluding Forestry)	2,665,643	2,535,735
Total Net Emissions (including Forestry)	2,365,379	2,234,457

#### Changes in Annual Emissions, FY17 to FY23

- Emissions from some sources for FY17 are not directly comparable to the FY19 to FY23 results due to differences in the data used. This is particularly the case for coal, electricity, and rail emissions where different data sources have been used.
- It is however possible to use these results to identify general trends and assess progress towards emission reduction targets.
- Between FY17 and FY23, **Total Gross Emissions** in Christchurch decreased by 1% (-28,260 tCO<sub>2</sub>e), largely due to a reduction in transport emissions (particularly air travel). Significantly, emissions from electricity consumption, closed landfill sites, and on-road transport also decreased while emissions from agriculture and coal increased.
- Between FY17 and FY23, **Total Net Emissions** in Christchurch increased by 1% (25,970 tCO<sub>2</sub>e) due to an increase in forest harvesting emissions, despite the 1% decrease in total gross emissions.

**Table 17 Change in Ōtautahi Christchurch total gross and net emissions from FY17 to FY23**

	FY17 (tCO <sub>2</sub> e)	FY19 (tCO <sub>2</sub> e)	FY21 (tCO <sub>2</sub> e)	FY23 (tCO <sub>2</sub> e)	% Change (FY17 to FY23)
Total Gross Emissions (excluding Forestry)	2,535,735	2,844,298	2,846,874	2,507,475	-1%
Total Net Emissions (including Forestry)	2,234,457	2,613,359	2,614,654	2,259,865	1%

## 7.0 Closing Statement

Ōtautahi Christchurch's Greenhouse Gas Emissions Inventory, FY23 provides information for decision-making and action by Christchurch City Council, stakeholders, and the wider community.

The emissions footprint developed for Christchurch covers emissions produced in the stationary energy, transport, waste, IPPU, agriculture, and forestry sectors using the GPC reporting framework. Sector-level data allows Christchurch to work with the sectors that contribute the most emissions to the footprint.

Understanding of climate change's extensive and long-lasting effects is always improving. It is recommended that this emissions footprint be updated regularly to inform ongoing positive decision-making to address climate change issues.

The availability, quality, and applicability of data limit the accuracy of any emissions footprint. These results may need updating in the future with changes in data and methodology to enable comparable figures to assess trends over time.

## 8.0 Limitations

Where this Report indicates that information has been provided to AECOM by third parties, AECOM has made no independent verification of this information except as expressly stated in the Report. AECOM assumes no liability for any inaccuracies in or omissions to that information. This Report was prepared between **September** and **November 2023** and is based on the information reviewed at the time of preparation. AECOM disclaims responsibility for any changes that may have occurred after this time. This Report should be read in full. No responsibility is accepted for use of any part of this report in any other context or for any other purpose or by third parties. This Report does not purport to give legal advice.

Legal advice can only be given by qualified legal practitioners. Except as required by law, no other party should rely on this document without the prior written consent of AECOM. Where such agreement is provided, AECOM will provide a letter of reliance to the agreed third party in the form required by AECOM. To the extent permitted by law, AECOM expressly disclaims and excludes liability for any loss, damage, cost, or expenses suffered by any third party relating to or resulting from the use of, or reliance on, any information contained in this Report. AECOM does not admit that any action, liability, or claim may exist or be available to any third party. It is the responsibility of third parties to independently make inquiries or seek advice in relation to their particular requirements and proposed use of the information.

AECOM

Otautahi Christchurch Greenhouse Gas Emissions Inventory, FY23

Item 8

Attachment A

# Appendix A

## Methods, Assumptions, and Data Sources

Revision 2.1 – 01-Feb-2024  
Prepared for – Christchurch City Council – Co No.: N/A

## Appendix A Method, Assumptions and Data Sources

Sector / Category	Method, Assumptions and Data Sources
<b>General</b>	
Geographical Boundary	LGNZ local council mapping boundaries have been applied.
Population	Population figures are provided by StatsNZ.  Financial year populations have been used, these are based on the average population from the two calendar years (e.g., the average of 2021 and 2022 calendar year populations for FY22).
Global Warming Potential Used	Emissions are expressed on a carbon dioxide-equivalent basis (CO <sub>2</sub> e) using the 100-year Global Warming Potential (GWP) values including climate feedbacks, from the IPCC 6 <sup>th</sup> Assessment Report (AR6).
Full Inventory	Emissions for all sources broken down by individual main greenhouse gases are provided in the supplementary spreadsheet information supplied with this report.
GPC Production Approach	GPC reporting is predominately production-based (as opposed to consumption-based) but includes indirect emissions from energy consumption.  Production-based emissions reporting is generally preferred by policy-makers due to robust established methodologies such as the GPC, which enables comparisons between different studies. Production-based approaches exclude globally produced emissions relating to consumption (e.g., embodied emissions relating to products produced elsewhere but consumed within the geographic area such as imported food products, cars, phones, clothes etc.).  Cross-boundary movements such as air travel and marine freight journeys departing or arriving in Christchurch have been included with emissions related to the journeys split equally between the origin and destination, despite the emissions being produced outside the Christchurch geographical boundary, as per the GPS requirements.  Emissions related to the generation of electricity which is consumed in Christchurch are included as per the GPC method, even if generated outside of Christchurch.  This emissions inventory aligns with BASIC+ GPC reporting.
Emission Factors	All emission factors have detailed source information in the calculation tables within which they are used. Where possible, the most up to date, NZ-specific emission factors have been applied.
<b>Transport Emissions</b>	
Petrol and Diesel:	Total petrol and diesel consumption in Christchurch was calculated from aggregated petrol and diesel sales data for the Christchurch and Selwyn districts which was allocated based on data provided for the Selwyn and Christchurch districts based on the Vehicle Kilometre Travelled (VKT) approach in each area.  Fuel sold in an area does not always mean that the fuel is used in that area, however this approach is considered to be a robust and comparable estimate of fuel consumption in a geographic area.  Allocating fuel consumption based on VKT does not account for the likely makeup of the vehicle fleet of a particular geographic area (e.g. where a more

	<p>rural area may use more diesel, or a more urban area may have more hybrid or electric vehicles travelling).</p> <p>Total petrol and diesel fuel use was then divided by likely end use. The division into transport and stationary energy end use (and within transport, on-road and off-road) was calculated using fuel end use data provided by the Energy Efficiency and Conservation Authority (EECA) in April 2020.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- On-road transport is defined as all standard transportation vehicles used on roads e.g. cars, bikes, buses.</li> <li>- Off-road transport is defined as machinery for agriculture, construction and other industry used off-roads (e.g. agricultural, forestry, and construction vehicles and equipment, and includes recreational marine use)</li> <li>- Stationary energy petrol and diesel use is defined as fuel not used for transport either on or off roads. Petrol and diesel used for stationary energy has been reported in the Stationary Energy sector.</li> </ul> <p>Improved understanding of off-road and stationary uses of petrol and diesel (nationally, regionally, or locally) would improve the accuracy of emissions estimates for these sources. At the time of writing the EECA is in the process of improving understanding of these sources.</p>
Rail Diesel	<p>Consumption was calculated by Kiwi Rail using the induced activity method for system boundaries. The following assumptions were made:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Net Weight is product weight only and excludes container tare (the weight of an empty container)</li> <li>- The Net Tonne-Kilometres (NTK) measurement has been used. NTK is the sum of the tonnes carried, multiplied by the distance travelled.</li> <li>- National fuel consumption rates have been used to derive litres of fuel for distance.</li> <li>- Type of locomotive engine used, and jurisdiction topography, have not been incorporated in the calculations.</li> </ul> <p>Using the induced activity method, the trans-boundary routes were determined, and the number of stops taken along the way derived. The total litres of diesel consumed per route was then split between the departure territorial authority, arrival territorial authority and any territorial authority the freight stopped at along the way. If the freight travelled through but did not stop within a territorial authority, no emissions were allocated.</p>
Air Travel (Jet Kerosene and Aviation Gas)	<p>Emissions related to fuel use by aircraft departing and arriving in Christchurch has been calculated and provided by Christchurch International Airport. AECOM has not reviewed the data or calculations behind these emissions.</p> <p>Emissions have been estimated based on 'full flight' fuel use with emissions split equally between the origin and destination.</p> <p>Air travel emissions have been split between the territorial authorities in the region based on the relative size of their populations to reflect that these flights do not just serve Christchurch. It is recognised that flights to and from Christchurch serve a wider area than just the region, however a regional approach has been taken to ensure that these emissions are captured in community-level emissions inventories and in alignment with the approach taken for other major transport hubs such as Lyttleton Port, Wellington Airport, and Tauranga Port.</p>
Marine Diesel – Freight	<p>An estimate of fuel use was calculated for vessels arriving and departing from ports within Christchurch:</p>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The schedule of vessels arriving and departing from ports in Christchurch containing details on size of the vessel was used to calculate fuel consumption.</li> <li>- Shipping distances and vessel fuel burn rates were used for these calculations.</li> <li>- Emissions have been estimated based on full journey fuel use to/from the next/last destination with emissions split equally between the origin and destination.</li> </ul> <p>Marine freight emissions have been split between the territorial authorities in the region based on the relative size of their populations to reflect that freight imports and exports do not just serve Christchurch. It is recognised that freight imports and exports to and from Christchurch serve a wider area than just the region, however a regional approach has been taken to ensure that these emissions are captured in community-level emissions inventories and in alignment with the approach taken for other major transport hubs such as Christchurch International Airport, Wellington Airport, and Tauranga Port.</p>
Marine Diesel (Local)	<p>Port operational vessels:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Fuel use has been provided directly from ports within Christchurch</li> <li>- All emissions from this source have been allocated to Christchurch</li> </ul> <p>Local ferries:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Diesel fuel use has been provided directly by ferry operators.</li> <li>- All emissions from this source have been allocated to Christchurch</li> </ul> <p>Private use, other commercial operators, and commercial fishing:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Most small private boats use fuel purchased at vehicle gas stations so this consumption will be included in off-road transport petrol and diesel emissions.</li> <li>- No data was available to determine emissions from other commercial operators, and commercial fishing.</li> </ul>
Cruise Ships	<p>Cruise ship emissions have previously not been included in Ōtautahi Christchurch's GHG emission's inventory. This is due to the limited data and information available to estimate emissions from this source. Using a new method, emissions from this source have been estimated for the first time but not included in the reported total gross emissions or total net emissions as sources of reliable data are limited.</p> <p>The reported cruise ship emissions are based on estimates of fuel used during the journeys to and from Christchurch (with emissions split equally between the origin and destination) and fuel use while stationary in Christchurch. Unlike marine freight, where emissions are allocated across the Canterbury region, cruise ship emissions are 100% allocated to Christchurch, where the benefits are experienced. This method enables a simplified way to estimate emissions from this source.</p> <p>As data and understanding of cruise ship fuel usage improves, and standard methodologies to estimate GHG emissions are developed, it is recommended that emissions from this source are included in future city-wide emissions inventories.</p>
LPG	<p>Total North Island consumption data was used and then split on a per capita basis to determine the territorial authority's consumption. National LPG end use data has been used to breakdown consumption into stationary energy and transport usage, these are then reported separately in their respective categories.</p>



Electric Buses	<p>Electric bus emissions relate to the electricity use by electric buses (as per electricity consumption).</p> <p>Electricity consumption information has been provided by one operator and estimated for the other operator based on the size of the fleet.</p>
Electric Vehicles	<p>Electric vehicle emissions relate to the electricity use by electric vehicles (as per electricity consumption).</p> <p>This is a high-level estimate based on a Waka Kotahi estimate for 2019, adjusted for the years of this study based on the size of the electric vehicle fleet in Christchurch.</p> <p>The electric vehicles category does not include electric buses (reported separately), or other modes of electric transport (e.g. scooters, e-bikes, or other electric micro-mobility).</p>
<b>Stationary Energy Emissions</b>	
Consumer Energy End Use	<p>Stationary energy demand (e.g. electricity use, natural gas, etc.) is broken down by the sector in which they are consumed. We report stationary energy demand in the following categories: industrial (which includes agriculture, forestry, and fishing); commercial; and residential. These sectors follow the Australia New Zealand Standard Industrial Classification 2006 definitions.</p> <p>In addition to agriculture, forestry and fishing, the industrial sector includes mining, food processing, textiles, chemicals, metals, mechanical/electrical equipment and building and construction activities.</p> <p>Emissions from petrol and diesel used for stationary energy are not broken down into these sectors.</p> <p>Energy demand used for transport is reported in the transport sector.</p>
Electricity Consumption	<p>Electricity consumption has been calculated using grid demand trends from the EMI website (<a href="http://www.emi.ea.govt.nz">www.emi.ea.govt.nz</a>) to obtain raw grid exit point data for Christchurch. Reconciled demand has been used as per EMI's confirmation.</p> <p>Electricity consumption emissions relate to the generation of the electricity, even if generated outside of Christchurch, as per the GPC methodology. An emissions per unit of electricity value (tCO<sub>2</sub>e/GWh) for each year is derived from Ministry for Business, Innovation and Employment (MBIE) data covering the financial year. This value is based on the sources of generation nationally as the national grid supplies electricity to the entire country.</p> <p>The breakdown into sectors is based on NZ average consumption per sector (residential, commercial, and industrial).</p>
Coal Consumption	<p>National coal consumption data has been provided by MBIE for 2022.</p> <p>National coal consumption has been divided between territorial authorities on a per capita basis.</p>
Biofuel and Wood Consumption	<p>National biofuel consumption data has been provided by the Ministry for Business, Innovation and Employment (MBIE 2021).</p> <p>Biofuel consumption has been divided between territorial authorities on a per capita basis.</p> <p>Biofuel emissions are considered to be biogenic. Biofuel biogenic CO<sub>2</sub> emissions are not included in total gross emissions but are reported separately in this report.</p>

LPG Consumption	<p>South Island LPG sales data (tonnes) has been provided by the LPG Association for 2020 and 2021. Data was interpolated between known data points or copied from the most recent data point where data is not available.</p> <p>'Auto' and 'Forklift' sales represent transport uses of LPG. All other sales represent stationary energy uses of LPG.</p> <p>Sales have been divided between territorial authorities on a per capita basis.</p> <p>The breakdown into sectors (Residential, Commercial, and Industrial) is based on NZ average consumption per sector as per MfE data.</p>
Petrol and Diesel (stationary energy end use)	<p>Total petrol and diesel consumption in Christchurch was calculated as described under 'Transport Emissions'.</p> <p>Total petrol and diesel fuel use was then divided by likely end use. The division into transport and stationary energy end use (and within transport, on-road and off-road) was calculated using fuel end use data provided by the Energy Efficiency and Conservation Authority (EECA) in April 2020.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Stationary energy petrol and diesel use is defined as fuel not used for transport either on or off roads. Petrol and diesel used for stationary energy has been reported in the stationary energy sector.</li> </ul> <p>Improved understanding of off-road and stationary uses of petrol and diesel (nationally, regionally, or locally) would improve the accuracy of emissions estimates for these sources. At the time of writing the EECA is in the process of improving understanding of these sources.</p>
Natural Gas Consumption	There is no natural gas supply in the South Island.
Biogenic Emissions	<p>Some Carbon Dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) emissions are considered to be biogenic. These are CO<sub>2</sub> emissions where the carbon has been recently derived from CO<sub>2</sub> present in the atmosphere (for example, some agricultural and waste emissions). These emissions are not included in calculating total gross emissions in CO<sub>2</sub>e.</p>
<b>Agricultural Emissions</b>	
Agriculture	<p>Territorial authority livestock numbers and fertiliser data were taken from the Agricultural production statistics for 2017 and 2022 (StatsNZ). Regional agricultural data from StatsNZ (2022) has been used to estimate the change in livestock numbers for the remaining years. No information existed to derive FY23 data so the FY22 data has been used for FY23.</p> <p>Livestock grazing in Christchurch but belonging to a farm with their address outside the district are included in this inventory. For consistency, 'Grazing elsewhere' livestock (i.e. grazing outside Christchurch but with the farm address in Christchurch) are not included in the total livestock numbers used in this inventory. This category of livestock represents less than 1% of total livestock in Christchurch.</p> <p>The data used for agricultural emissions was checked with Stats NZ during the assessment for consistency and applicability to Christchurch.</p> <p>See <a href="https://www.stats.govt.nz/information-releases/agricultural-production-statistics-year-to-june-2022-final/">https://www.stats.govt.nz/information-releases/agricultural-production-statistics-year-to-june-2022-final/</a> for additional detail on this data source.</p>
<b>Solid Waste Emissions</b>	
Landfill Emissions	<p>Landfill waste volume and landfill gas capture system information has been provided by the respective council departments.</p> <p>Solid waste emissions from landfill are measured using the IPCC First Order Decay method that covers landfill activity between 1950 and the present day, as</p>

	<p>per the GPC reporting requirements. This method accounts for the gradual release of emissions from waste over a long period of time, and so calculates the emissions produced per year from waste in landfill (including emissions from closed landfill sites).</p> <p>This approach differs from organisational footprints which generally include council-owned landfill sites. Organisational footprints methodology generally calculates the likely future emissions from the waste entering landfill that year, and attributes those emissions to that year (and doesn't include emissions from waste already in the landfill, or emissions from closed landfill sites).</p> <p>Waste volume:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Where information is not available, waste volumes have been estimated based on historical national data on a per capita basis.</li> </ul> <p>Landfill gas capture system efficiency:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Burwood Landfill – Efficiency of the system used in the emissions calculations has been taken from data provided by CCC.</li> <li>- Kate Valley Landfill – Efficiency of the system used in the emissions calculations has been taken from data provided by CCC.</li> </ul> <p>Landfill gas combustion for energy generation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Emissions relating to burning of landfill gas for energy generation have been included in the stationary energy sector.</li> </ul> <p>Emissions are allocated to territorial authorities based on where the waste was produced, even if the waste is disposed in landfill outside the territorial authority.</p>
<b>Wastewater Emissions</b>	
Wastewater Treatment	<p>Wastewater Treatment Plant emissions totals were provided by Christchurch City Council, developed according to WaterNZ (2021) guidance. All wastewater emissions have been calculated following the WaterNZ (2021) guidance.</p> <p>Wastewater Treatment Plants:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Calculation of emissions includes emissions released directly from wastewater treatment, flaring of captured gas and from discharge onto land/water.</li> <li>- Where data was not available assumed values have been used based on the WaterNZ (2021) guidance</li> <li>- Emissions relating to discharge of biosolids sent to landfill has been included in the Solid Waste emissions source.</li> <li>- Emissions are allocated to territorial authorities based on where the wastewater was produced, even if the wastewater is treated outside the territorial authority.</li> <li>- AECOM has not reviewed wastewater treatment emissions calculated by Christchurch City Council</li> </ul> <p>Individual Septic Tanks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Populations not connected to known wastewater treatment plants are assumed to be using septic tanks.</li> <li>- The population not connected to centralised wastewater treatment has been estimated based on the number of rateable properties not connected to sewerage in FY23.</li> <li>- Septic tank emissions have been estimated for all prior years based on the FY23 data, adjusted to account for population change.</li> </ul>
<b>Industrial Processes and Product Use Emissions</b>	

Industrial processes	It is assumed that there are no significant non-energy related emissions of greenhouse gasses from industrial processes in the district (e.g. aluminium manufacture).
Industrial Product Use	National data covering industrial product use (e.g. fire extinguishers, refrigerants) have been estimated based on data provided in the New Zealand Greenhouse Gas Emissions 1990-2021 report (MfE 2023). Emissions are estimated on a per capita basis applying a national average per person.  No information existed to derive FY22 or FY23 data so the FY21 data has been used for these years.
<b>Forestry Emissions</b>	
Exotic Forestry Harvested and Exotic Forest coverage	Harvested forestry, and forest cover information has been derived from Ministry for Primary Industries (MPI) data. Exotic forest cover includes data from forest owners with more than 40 hectares of exotic forest.  This emissions footprint accounts for forest carbon stock changes from afforestation, reforestation, deforestation, and forest management (i.e., it applies land-use accounting conventions under the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change rather than the Kyoto Protocol). It treats emissions from harvesting and deforestation as instantaneous rather than accounting for the longer-term emission flows associated with harvested wood products.  The emissions footprint considers regenerating (growing) forest areas only. Capture of carbon from the atmosphere is negligible for mature forests that have reached a steady state.  No information existed to derive FY23 data so the FY22 data has been used for FY23.
Native Forest	Native forest land area for each territorial authority has been provided by Landcare Research for FY18, this figure has been used for each year due to a lack of accurate data however it is likely that native forests in Christchurch have not changed significantly during this time.

# Appendix B

## Christchurch Emissions Inventory FY19-23 – Full Inventory Tables

## Appendix B Christchurch Emissions Inventory FY19-23 - Full Inventory Tables

### Transport Emissions

Table 18 Christchurch FY19-23 Transport emissions by emission source

Emissions Source	FY19 Emissions (tCO <sub>2</sub> e)	FY20 Emissions (tCO <sub>2</sub> e)	FY21 Emissions (tCO <sub>2</sub> e)	FY22 Emissions (tCO <sub>2</sub> e)	FY23 Emissions (tCO <sub>2</sub> e)
Diesel (on-road and off-road)	547,635	533,323	566,947	554,833	564,597
Petrol (on-road and off-road)	523,705	477,816	532,788	487,274	508,297
Air Travel (Jet Kerosene and Aviation Gas)	293,743	211,167	129,147	140,815	211,779
Marine Freight	125,028	97,469	108,473	112,924	42,012
Rail <sup>13</sup>	14,796	14,257	14,766	14,766	14,766
LPG (for Transportation)	3,316	3,298	3,402	3,390	3,454
Marine Diesel (Local)	2,383	2,321	1,870	1,873	2,174
Private EV's	224	299	370	559	948
Buses (Electric only)	-	58	80	239	318
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,510,830</b>	<b>1,340,008</b>	<b>1,357,844</b>	<b>1,316,673</b>	<b>1,348,345</b>

### Stationary Energy Emissions

Table 19 Christchurch FY19-23 Stationary Energy emissions by emission source

Emissions Source	FY19 Emissions (tCO <sub>2</sub> e)	FY20 Emissions (tCO <sub>2</sub> e)	FY21 Emissions (tCO <sub>2</sub> e)	FY22 Emissions (tCO <sub>2</sub> e)	FY23 Emissions (tCO <sub>2</sub> e)
Electricity Consumption	333,580	350,176	465,938	306,299	176,045
Coal	176,681	166,030	167,239	170,781	170,272
LPG (Stationary)	85,926	85,460	88,163	87,840	89,513
Stationary Petrol & Diesel Use	62,057	60,202	64,177	62,559	63,750
Electricity Transmission and Distribution Losses	29,137	30,624	43,318	32,487	16,927
Biofuel / Wood	5,367	5,320	5,293	5,260	5,341
Biogas Combustion for Energy Generation	60	83	80	79	78
<b>Total</b>	<b>692,808</b>	<b>697,896</b>	<b>834,208</b>	<b>665,304</b>	<b>521,927</b>

<sup>13</sup> For rail freight, the most recent data available (FY21) has been used for all subsequent years.

## Waste Emissions

Table 20 Christchurch FY19-23 Waste emissions by emission source

Emissions Source	FY19 Emissions (tCO <sub>2</sub> e)	FY20 Emissions (tCO <sub>2</sub> e)	FY21 Emissions (tCO <sub>2</sub> e)	FY22 Emissions (tCO <sub>2</sub> e)	FY23 Emissions (tCO <sub>2</sub> e)
Closed Landfill	82,526	77,569	73,005	68,783	64,871
Wastewater Treatment Plants	21,111	21,559	22,008	21,698	21,388
Open Landfill	15,772	15,875	15,987	16,178	16,506
Composting (Green Waste)	13,233	13,501	13,769	13,788	13,807
Individual Septic Tanks <sup>14</sup>	1,353	1,367	1,371	1,367	1,390
<b>Total</b>	<b>133,994</b>	<b>129,871</b>	<b>126,140</b>	<b>121,814</b>	<b>117,962</b>

## Industrial Processes and Product Use (IPPU) Emissions

Table 21 Christchurch FY19-23 IPPU emissions by emission source

Emissions Source	FY19 Emissions (tCO <sub>2</sub> e)	FY20 Emissions (tCO <sub>2</sub> e)	FY21 Emissions (tCO <sub>2</sub> e)	FY22 Emissions (tCO <sub>2</sub> e)	FY23 Emissions (tCO <sub>2</sub> e)
Refrigerants and Air Conditioning	121,087	120,561	119,532	118,763	120,684
Aerosols	7,513	6,942	6,281	5,952	5,952
SF <sub>6</sub> - Electrical Equipment	1,049	1,121	1,100	1,056	1,056
Foam Blowing	505	522	501	502	502
SF <sub>6</sub> - Other	228	226	223	222	222
Fire Extinguishers	192	189	186	186	186
<b>Total<sup>15</sup></b>	<b>130,573</b>	<b>129,560</b>	<b>127,824</b>	<b>126,681</b>	<b>128,603</b>

<sup>14</sup> For septic tank emissions, the most recent data available (FY23) has been used for all prior years, adjusted for population change.

<sup>15</sup> For all IPPU emissions, the most recent data available (FY21) has been used for all subsequent years, adjusted for population change.



**Agriculture Emissions**

**Table 22** Christchurch FY19-23 Agriculture emissions by emission source

Emissions Source	FY19 Emissions (tCO <sub>2</sub> e)	FY20 Emissions (tCO <sub>2</sub> e)	FY21 Emissions (tCO <sub>2</sub> e)	FY22 Emissions (tCO <sub>2</sub> e)	FY23 Emissions (tCO <sub>2</sub> e)
Livestock Enteric Fermentation	285,839	300,417	306,094	296,141	296,141
Unmanaged Manure on Pasture	40,437	42,456	43,009	42,446	42,446
Agricultural Leaching and Deposition (Manure, Urine, and Fertiliser)	27,815	29,049	29,238	29,646	29,646
Managed Manure	14,667	14,969	15,727	14,385	14,385
Fertilisers on Land	7,335	7,305	6,790	8,020	8,020
<b>Total<sup>16</sup></b>	<b>376,094</b>	<b>394,197</b>	<b>400,858</b>	<b>390,638</b>	<b>390,638</b>

**Forestry Emissions**

**Table 23** Christchurch FY19-23 Forestry emissions

Emissions Source	FY19 Emissions (tCO <sub>2</sub> e)	FY20 Emissions (tCO <sub>2</sub> e)	FY21 Emissions (tCO <sub>2</sub> e)	FY22 Emissions (tCO <sub>2</sub> e)	FY23 Emissions (tCO <sub>2</sub> e)
Harvest Emissions	251,318	252,876	253,259	238,916	238,916
Native Forest Sequestration	-108,965	-108,965	-108,965	-108,965	-108,965
Exotic Forest Sequestration	-373,292	-378,811	-376,513	-377,561	-377,561
<b>Total<sup>17</sup></b>	<b>-230,939</b>	<b>-234,899</b>	<b>-232,219</b>	<b>-247,610</b>	<b>-247,610</b>

<sup>16</sup> For agriculture emissions, the most recent data available (FY22) has been used for FY23.

<sup>17</sup> For exotic forest harvesting and sequestration, the most recent data available (FY22) has been used for FY23. For native forest sequestration, the most recent data available (FY18) has been used for all subsequent years.

# Appendix C

## Ōtautahi Christchurch On-Road Transport, FY19 to FY23

## Appendix C Ōtautahi Christchurch On-Road Transport, FY19 to FY23

### Executive Summary

This section details the additional analysis undertaken to further break down Ōtautahi Christchurch's on-road transport Greenhouse Gas (GHG) emissions as reported in the Ōtautahi Christchurch Emissions Inventory, FY23. On-road transport represented 38% of Christchurch's total gross emissions in the FY23 government financial year (1<sup>st</sup> July 2022 to 30<sup>th</sup> June 2023). The study boundary incorporates the jurisdiction of Christchurch City Council.

This document addresses emissions produced from on-road transport in FY23 and examines trends in on-road transport emissions from FY19 to FY23. Within on-road transport emissions, this assessment looks at the relative contribution of each vehicle type (cars, commercial vehicles, buses, etc.) to Christchurch's transport emissions.

Greenhouse gas emissions are generally reported in this document in Carbon Dioxide Equivalent (CO<sub>2</sub>e) units and are referred to as 'emissions'. Vehicle Kilometres Travelled (VKT) refers to the total distance travelled by vehicles expressed in kilometres.

Key findings of this analysis include:

#### FY23 Transport Emissions by Vehicle Type

- Cars represented 58% of Christchurch's on-road transport emissions, and 22% of Christchurch's total gross emissions (556,222 tCO<sub>2</sub>e). Cars represented 73% of on-road VKT in Christchurch.
  - Electric cars represented 0.1% of on-road transport emissions (939 tCO<sub>2</sub>e), and 1.1% of on-road VKT in FY23.
- Commercial vehicles represented 40% of on-road transport emissions and 15% of total gross emissions (387,608 tCO<sub>2</sub>e).
  - Light commercial vehicles (e.g. 'utes' and vans) represented 26% of on-road transport emissions while heavy commercial vehicles represented 14% of on-road transport emissions.
  - 25-50+ tonne heavy commercial vehicles represented 11% of on-road emissions and 4% of VKT.
- Buses represented 2% of on-road transport emissions (this includes public transport, electric buses, school buses, and coaches).
  - Electric buses represented 2% of bus emissions in Christchurch, with diesel buses accounting for 98% of bus emissions.

#### Changes in Transport Emissions (FY19 to FY23)

- On-road transport emissions changed by less than 0.1%.
- COVID-19 restrictions contributed to decreased annual on-road transport emissions in FY20 and FY22 by 6% compared to the year before for both years. Emissions from on-road transport rebounded by 9% and 3% in FY21 and FY23 following these COVID-19 affected years.
- Car emissions decreased by 2%, driven by a 5% decrease in petrol car emissions.
  - During the measured period, use of hybrid and electric cars increased, potentially contributing to the reduction in total car emissions.
- Commercial vehicle emissions increased 4%, driven by an 8% increase in light commercial vehicle emissions.
  - Heavy commercial vehicle emissions decreased by 2% during the same period.

- Bus emissions decreased by 19%. This is likely due to a transition to electric buses since FY20.

## Methodology

The basis for this assessment is the results presented in the Ōtautahi Christchurch Greenhouse Gas Emissions Inventory for FY23 (1 July 2022 to 30 June 2023). The emissions for on-road transport have been calculated based on the sale of petrol and diesel within the geographic area for each year, broken down by sector and vehicle type using data provided by Waka Kotahi and the Energy Efficiency and Conservation Authority (EECA).

Data provided by Waka Kotahi covering an estimate of emissions (by gas) for Christchurch by vehicle class in FY19 (1 July 2018 to 30 June 2019) has been used to assess the relative contribution of vehicle class types to on-road transport emissions in Christchurch in FY19. Waka Kotahi Vehicles Kilometres Travelled<sup>18</sup> (VKT) and other national and vehicle fleet data from Ministry of Transport<sup>19</sup> covering the years from FY19 to FY23 has been used to estimate changes in on-road emissions during this period, aligning with the results of the Ōtautahi Christchurch Greenhouse Gas Emissions Inventory, FY23.

Emissions related to energy use from Electric Vehicles (EV's) have been calculated using an average electricity consumption per km travelled and are based on the carbon intensity of the national electricity grid in FY22.

All calculated emissions have been converted to tonnes of CO<sub>2</sub> equivalent (tCO<sub>2</sub>e) to allow direct comparison with the results of the Ōtautahi Christchurch Greenhouse Gas Emissions Inventory, FY23. For this analysis, the word 'emissions' represents Greenhouse Gas (GHG) emissions only.

Definition of on-road vehicle categories<sup>20</sup>:

- Light vehicles:
  - Cars: passenger cars and sports utility vehicles (SUVs). This includes passenger cars and SUVs used for commercial purposes (e.g., taxis).
  - Light commercial vehicles: Utes and vans with gross vehicle mass up to 3.5 tonnes
- Heavy duty vehicles:
  - Heavy commercial vehicles: commercial vehicles with gross vehicle mass higher than 3.5 tonnes
  - Buses with gross vehicle mass higher than 3.5 tonnes

## Key Limitations

- The results presented are Waka Kotahi data adjusted to align with the Ōtautahi Christchurch Greenhouse Gas Emissions Inventory, FY23.
- The electricity contribution to plug-in hybrid vehicle emissions has not been calculated for this assessment, however it is assumed to have a minimal impact on results.
- Data used for this assessment is based on modelling results provided by Waka Kotahi, there are inherent assumptions within all modelling.

<sup>18</sup> <https://www.nzta.govt.nz/planning-and-investment/learning-and-resources/transport-data/data-and-tools/>

<sup>19</sup> <https://www.transport.govt.nz/statistics-and-insights/fleet-statistics/>

<sup>20</sup> <https://www.nzta.govt.nz/assets/Highways-Information-Portal/Technical-disciplines/Air-quality/Planning-and-assessment/Vehicle-emissions-prediction-model/VEPM-6.3-technical-report-2022.pdf>

## On-Road Transport Emissions in FY23

On-road transport emissions relate to cars, commercial vehicles (including utes, trucks, and large commercial vehicles), and on-road buses. On-road transport is the largest contributor to transport emissions in Christchurch, representing 71% of Transport emissions and 38% of Christchurch's total gross emissions. This is followed by air, off-road transport, marine, and rail. Table 24 and Figure 9 detail on-road transport emissions per vehicle category and fuel type. Cars in Christchurch tend to be fuelled by petrol while commercial vehicles and buses tend to use diesel (excluding some electric buses in Christchurch). Fully electric cars represent 0.1% of total on-road emissions but represented approximately 1% of kilometres travelled by vehicles in Christchurch.

Of note:

- Cars represented 58% of on-road emissions, and 22% of Christchurch's total gross emissions.
- Commercial vehicles (light and heavy) represent 40% of on-road emissions, and 15% of total gross emissions.
- Buses represent 2% of on-road emissions. The bus category includes public transport, school buses, and private commercial buses (including tourist coaches).

Table 24 On-road transport emissions by vehicle type and fuel type in FY23 (tCO<sub>2</sub>e)

Vehicle Type	Petrol	Diesel	Electric	Total	% of Total
Cars	474,509	80,773	939	556,222	58%
Commercial Vehicles	29,122	358,476	9	387,608	40%
Buses	-	17,311	318	17,629	2%
<b>Total</b>	<b>503,632</b>	<b>456,561</b>	<b>1,266</b>	<b>961,459</b>	<b>100%</b>

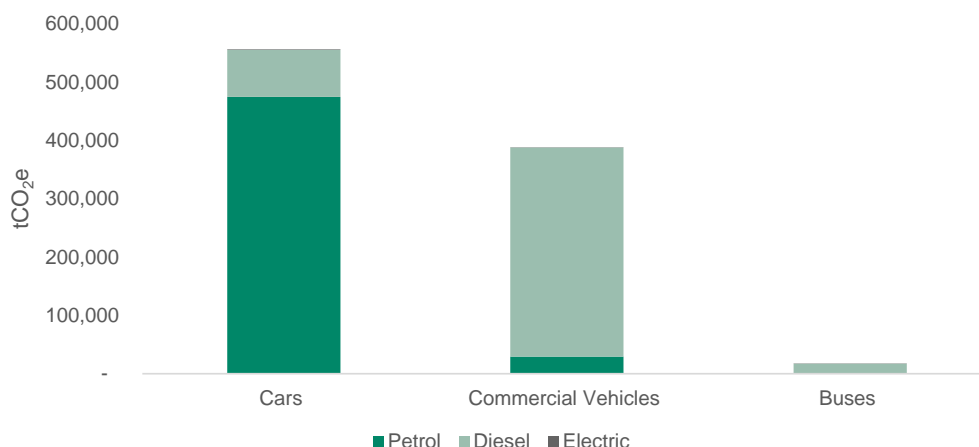


Figure 9 On-road transport emissions by vehicle type and fuel type in FY23

Emissions from these vehicle types can be broken down further by vehicle class. Table 25 details on-road transport emissions per vehicle class.

Of note:

- Commercial vehicles lighter than 3.5 tonnes represented 26% of on-road emissions. Many of these will be commercial 'utes' and small vans.
- Commercial vehicles heavier than 25 tonnes represented 11% of on-road emissions. This generally represents vehicles used for freight movement.

These results highlight the impact of both private cars and commercial vehicles on Christchurch's on-road transport emissions. Efforts to reduce emissions from on-road transport will require a range of actions to address the variety of uses and vehicle types used for on-road transport in Christchurch.

Table 25 On-road transport emissions by vehicle class in FY23 (tCO<sub>2</sub>e)

Vehicle Class	GHG Emissions (tCO <sub>2</sub> e)	% of Total
Cars	556,222	58%
Light Commercial Vehicles <3.5 Tonne	246,690	26%
Heavy Commercial Vehicles 3.5-25 Tonne	31,342	3%
Heavy Commercial Vehicles >25 Tonne	109,576	11%
Bus Urban	16,090	2%
Bus Coach	1,539	<1%
<b>Total</b>	<b>961,459</b>	<b>100%</b>

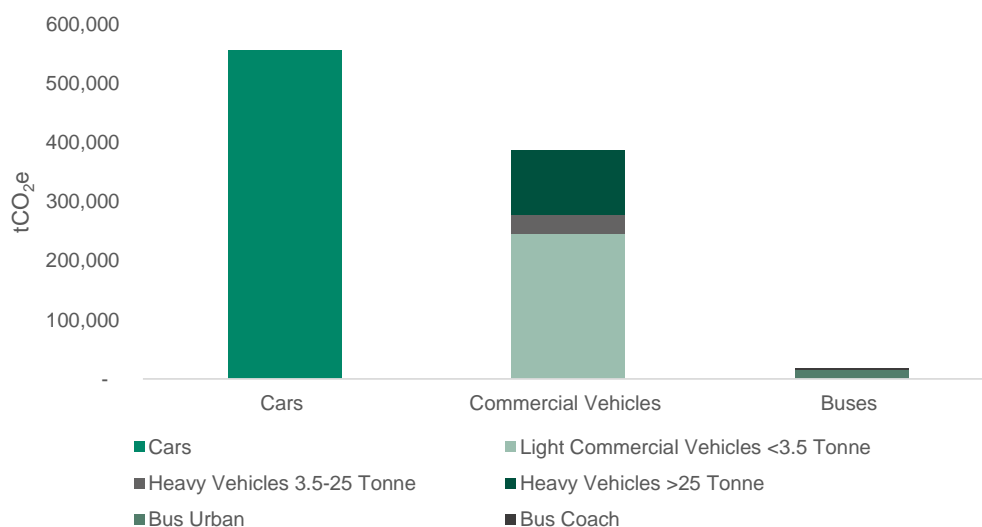


Figure 10 On-road transport emissions by vehicle class in FY23

Alongside total emissions, emissions have also been compared to distance travelled by different vehicle types. Vehicle Kilometres Travelled (VKT) refers to the total distance travelled by vehicles expressed in kilometres. Table 26 shows the emissions per vehicle class as above but also includes the VKT by each vehicle class in Christchurch and shows the average emissions per VKT for each vehicle class.

Of note:

- Cars represented 73% of all VKT in Christchurch but represent 58% of all on-road emissions. This is due to the relatively low average tCO<sub>2</sub>e per VKT of cars compared to heavier vehicles (which is also partly due to the use of petrol rather than diesel for cars).
- >25 tonne commercial vehicles represented 4% of all VKT but represent 11% of all on-road emissions. This is due to the higher average tCO<sub>2</sub>e per VKT of heavy commercial vehicles compared to lighter vehicles.
- Light commercial vehicles represented 20% of all VKT and 26% of on-road transport emissions.

These figures do not consider the weight of freight, or the number of people moved per vehicle. Potentially larger vehicles are more efficient per tonne of freight moved compared to smaller vehicles, and/or buses are more efficient per person compared to cars.

Table 26 On-road transport vehicle class VKT, emissions, and calculated average emissions per VKT FY23

Vehicle Type	Vehicle Kilometres Travelled (VKT)	GHG Emissions (tCO <sub>2</sub> e)	Average tCO <sub>2</sub> e per VKT*
Cars	2,309,670,800	556,222	0.0002
Light Commercial Vehicles <3.5 Tonne	635,512,987	246,690	0.0004
Heavy Commercial Vehicles 3.5-25 Tonne	65,596,792	31,342	0.0005
Heavy Commercial Vehicles >25 Tonne	122,181,051	109,576	0.0009
Bus Urban	13,675,843	16,090	0.0012
Bus Coach	2,075,690	1,539	0.0007
<b>Total</b>	<b>3,148,713,162</b>	<b>961,459</b>	<b>0.0039</b>



## On-Road Transport Emissions Change FY19 to FY23

This section reports on the change in on-road transport emissions from FY19 to FY23, during which, emissions changed by less than 0.1%. On-road transport emissions per capita have decreased by 3% during this period.

In Figure 11 we can see the impact of COVID-19 travel restrictions in FY20 and FY22, particularly affecting car emissions. During these years there were periods of restricted on-road travel. Commercial vehicle emissions appear to have been slightly less affected by the COVID-19 restrictions. There were no restrictions on on-road travel in FY21 or FY23 although reduced travel related to tourism may have impacted emissions in those years. On-road transport emissions in FY21 were higher than any other year from FY19 to FY23 (3% higher than FY19), the reason for this is unknown.

Table 27 Change in on-road transport emissions by vehicle type (tCO<sub>2</sub>e)

Vehicle Type	FY19	FY20	FY21	FY22	FY23	% Change (FY19 to FY22)
Cars	567,527	522,090	580,198	537,416	556,222	-2%
Commercial Vehicles	372,588	361,941	385,695	375,710	387,608	4%
Buses	21,852	21,028	20,916	19,138	17,629	-19%
<b>Total</b>	<b>961,967</b>	<b>905,059</b>	<b>986,809</b>	<b>932,264</b>	<b>961,459</b>	<b>&lt;0.1%</b>

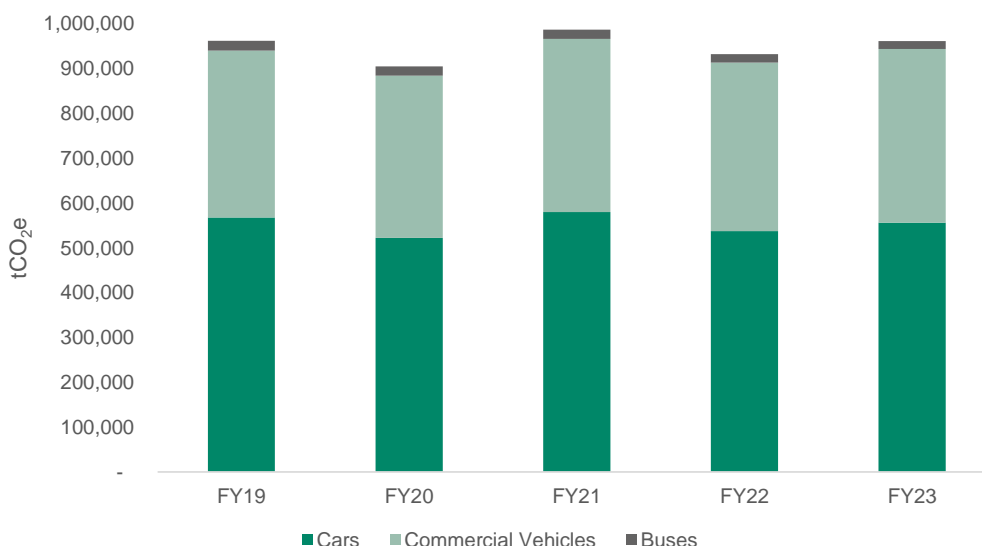


Figure 11 On-road transport emissions by vehicle type FY19-FY23

Notable changes when examining on-road emissions changes in more detail (Table 28):

- The highest emissions decrease was a 5% (-25,396 tCO<sub>2</sub>e) reduction in petrol car emissions. A transition to hybrid and electric vehicles (see below) may have contributed to the reduced petrol car emissions, alongside other changes such as improvements in fuel efficiency, and transport mode shift (e.g., increased walking or cycling).

- Bus emissions decreased by 19% (-4,223 tCO<sub>2</sub>e). A transition from diesel buses to electric buses in Christchurch has corresponded with a reduction in bus emissions with electric buses in FY23 representing approximately 20% of the fleet.
- The highest emissions increase was an 8% rise in light commercial vehicle emissions (17,539 tCO<sub>2</sub>e).
- There was a relatively large increase in hybrid and electric vehicle emissions, of 328% and 322% respectively. There has been a large growth in these vehicles in Christchurch and emissions have grown in line with this increase. However, these vehicles still represent a very small proportion of on-road emissions and are generally lower emitting than the equivalent internal combustion engine vehicles.

Table 28 Change in on-road transport emissions by vehicle class (tCO<sub>2</sub>e)

Vehicle Type	FY19	FY20	FY21	FY22	FY23	% Change (FY19 to FY22)
Car Petrol	483,562	439,281	488,700	442,899	458,166	-5%
Car Diesel	79,925	77,071	82,432	81,714	80,773	1%
Car Hybrid	3,818	5,442	8,699	12,253	16,343	328%
Car Electric	223	296	367	551	939	322%
Light Commercial Vehicles <3.5	229,151	221,249	239,865	237,599	246,690	8%
Heavy Commercial Vehicles >3.5	143,437	140,692	145,830	138,111	140,918	-2%
Buses	21,852	21,028	20,916	19,138	17,629	-19%
<b>Total</b>	<b>961,967</b>	<b>905,059</b>	<b>986,809</b>	<b>932,264</b>	<b>961,459</b>	<b>&lt;1%</b>

## Limitations

Where this Report indicates that information has been provided to AECOM by third parties, AECOM has made no independent verification of this information except as expressly stated in the Report. AECOM assumes no liability for any inaccuracies in or omissions to that information. This Report was prepared in **November 2023** and is based on the information reviewed at the time of preparation. AECOM disclaims responsibility for any changes that may have occurred after this time. This Report should be read in full. No responsibility is accepted for use of any part of this report in any other context or for any other purpose or by third parties. This Report does not purport to give legal advice. Legal advice can only be given by qualified legal practitioners. Except as required by law, no other party should rely on this document without the prior written consent of AECOM. Where such agreement is provided, AECOM will provide a letter of reliance to the agreed third party in the form required by AECOM. To the extent permitted by law, AECOM expressly disclaims and excludes liability for any loss, damage, cost, or expenses suffered by any third party relating to or resulting from the use of, or reliance on, any information contained in this Report. AECOM does not admit that any action, liability, or claim may exist or be available to any third party. It is the responsibility of third parties to independently make inquiries or seek advice in relation to their particular requirements and proposed use of the information.

## 9. New Lease - Canterbury Horticultural Society - Part Tea Kiosk Building at Botanic Gardens

Reference / Te Tohutoro: 23/2110812

Report of / Te Pou  
Matua: Grant McIver, Leasing Consultant (grant.mciver@ccc.govt.nz)

Senior Manager /  
Pouwhakarae: Rupert Bool, Acting Head of Parks

### 1. Purpose and Origin of Report Te Pūtake Pūrongo

- 1.1 The purpose of the report is for the Council to consider an application from the Canterbury Horticultural Society for a new lease of part of the Tea Kiosk located at the Christchurch Botanic Gardens.
- 1.2 This report is staff generated to support the current Tenant's new lease application and to seek the required delegated approvals needed to effect a new lease.
- 1.3 This report is of low significance in relation to the Christchurch City Council's Significance and Engagement Policy. The level of significance was determined by the level of impact on the existing user groups that currently use the premises and whether this decision can be reversed once made.

### 2. Officer Recommendations Ngā Tūtohu

That the Council:

1. Agree to depart from the "Leasing Council Property" policy and unilaterally grant a new lease to the Canterbury Horticultural Society, of part of the Tea Kiosk in the Botanic Gardens (part Reserve 25) Rolleston Ave, for a term of eight years and eight months commencing on 1 March 2024, noting that:
  - a. This new lease will continue with the same permitted uses as the current lease – Office, community, and events space which supports the enjoyment and advancement of the practice of the broad field of horticulture as well as appropriate events in keeping with the uses permitted under the Reserves Act 1977.
  - b. The proposal has been advertised in accordance with the Reserves Act 1977 to which no submissions were received.
  - c. The decision to deal unilaterally with the Canterbury Horticultural Society is justified on the basis that:
    - i. The Society is the incumbent tenant; and
    - ii. The Society provides services to its members and the public that align with the Council's objectives of providing community opportunities for participation across the Parks network.

- iii. The Council does not need to change the Leasing Council Property policy as a result of this recommendation.
2. Grant delegated authority to the Property Consultancy Manager to manage and conclude all issues, processes and documentation associated with the granting of the new lease.

### 3. Reason for Report Recommendations Ngā Take mō te Whakatau

- 3.1 The matter of a new lease is a legal matter that requires the Council's consent as the Christchurch Botanic Gardens are a metropolitan asset. The advantage is that the Council will be dealing with the current not for profit group occupying the leased premises.
- 3.2 The granting of a new lease allows the Canterbury Horticultural Society (CHS) to implement their strategic business plan and continue the coordination of use of the premises by other affiliated groups as well as a providing some rental income for the Council.
- 3.3 The Leasing Council Property Policy provides that on final expiry of a lease the opportunity would be offered in the public market, an exception to this is that consideration may be given where the Council recognises that if there is one logical tenant for public property then the Council will unilaterally deal with that tenant.
- 3.4 Officers are satisfied that the current use by CHS is the best use and recommend that the Council deal unilaterally with them.

### 4. Alternative Options Considered Ētahi atu Kōwhiringa

- 4.1 The following reasonably practicable option was considered and discounted:
  - 4.1.1 Run a Request for Proposals tender on expiry of the current lease.
    - Advantage – the Council is not departing from policy, and we are providing an opportunity for the public to tender their proposals in this building which is a notable public asset.
    - Disadvantage – Potential for loss due to uncertainty of an established not for profit organisation providing excellent educational service levels to the visitors to the Christchurch Botanic Gardens members of CHS and as coordination for other affiliated groups.
  - 4.1.2 Repurpose the Building for Alternative Use
    - Advantage – opportunity to assess an alternative use for a public asset under Local Government Act requirements to operate open and transparently.
    - Disadvantage – Alternative uses such as reintroducing food service which was traditionally known in The Tea Kiosk was discounted as there is already deemed to be enough café/ food options currently servicing visitors to the gardens both through the existing café tenant and through events that bring additional providers. Any repurposing of the building could be looked at again on the expiry of the new lease. Council officers and Botanic Gardens management are satisfied with the application and supportive of the existing use continuing.

## 5. Detail Te Whakamahuki

- 5.1 The land and buildings are in the Christchurch Botanic Gardens. The Premises measures approximately 167m<sup>2</sup> and is described as Part Reserve 25, Certificate of Title Reference 668229 vested in the Christchurch City Council as a Local Purpose (Botanic Garden) Reserve pursuant to the Reserves Act 1977.



### 5.2 Current Tenancy and New Lease Conditions

- 5.2.1 The current lease to CHS was awarded through a Request for Proposals (RFP) process in 2018.
- 5.2.2 Continuation of the current annual rental paid of \$2667 + gst with annual CPI increase to the rental is proposed.
- 5.2.3 The lease expired on 29 Feb 2024 and is rolling over on a monthly basis. CHS wish to remain in the premises by way of a new lease effective 1 March 2024 with final expiry of 29 October 2032. The expiry date is aligned with the expiry of the separate kitchen lease for the balance of the premises.
- 5.2.4 Current lease terms are proposed to remain the same, updated only as to lease form or content and additional Council policy since 2018.

### 5.3 Tenants Request for New Lease

- 5.3.1 The primary purpose of the organisation founded in 1861 is to connect people to the art, science and practice of gardening and horticulture. This is achieved Canterbury wide from the base in the Botanic Gardens through the provision of various programmes, classes and recreational opportunities.
- 5.3.2 The Tenant's application for a new lease and strategic plan and letters of support are attached to this report (**Attachment A**).

### 5.4 New Lease Proposal

- 5.4.1 The proposal highlights the continued community delivery of current services and activities to its member clients and the community both through the implementation of

the strategic plan and the coordination of the shared space to more than 46 groups affiliated with the CHS.

5.4.2 The Strategic objectives of the CHS are:

- Connecting people and organisations – using the Society’s brand and position to foster community, connection, engagement, collaboration, and partnerships.
- Knowledge and practice – connecting people to the science, practice, and art associated with gardening and horticulture.
- Adapting to change – the role of horticulture in a changing world.

5.4.3 This draft Strategic Plan has been produced to reflect CHS understanding of challenges facing the Society and horticulture generally. It identifies priority areas for the next three years (2024-26) and the associated programmes and projects required to deliver CHS strategic outcomes.

5.4.4 CHS Affiliations: Coordinating a shared space for 46 + groups affiliated with CHS through the development of an event space shared or hired to other community organisations, affiliated organisations include:

- Avon Bonsai Society
- Canterbury Herb Society
- NZ Alpine Garden Society
- Avon Floral Art Group
- NZ Lily Society
- Christchurch South Community Gardens
- Christchurch Peony Club
- Food Resilience Network
- Lincoln University
- National Trade Academy
- The Research Group
- Woodend Nursery
- 30 plus Garden clubs
- Friends of Canterbury Museum (meet monthly while the museum is being rebuilt)
- Friends of the Christchurch Botanic Gardens
- Botanic Gardens Guides
- Christchurch Envirohub (who further support 305 organisations through their online network).

5.4.5 These groups frequently convene at the Kiosk, engaging in collaborative efforts with the CHS on various courses, shows, and events.

5.4.6 Over the past calendar year, the CHS website ([www.chsgardens.co.nz](http://www.chsgardens.co.nz)) recorded 12K new users.



5.5 The decision affects the following wards/Community Board areas:

5.5.1 The Tea Kiosk is located at the Christchurch Botanic Gardens which is considered a metropolitan asset.

## 6. Policy Framework Implications Ngā Hīraunga ā- Kaupapa here

### Strategic Alignment Te Rautaki Tīaroaro

6.1 This report supports the [Council's Long Term Plan \(2021 - 2031\)](#):

6.2 Parks, heritage and coastal environment

6.2.1 Activity: Parks and Foreshore

- Level of Service: 6.3.7.4 Provide community participation opportunities across the parks network-participation. - Volunteer hours - maintain or grow compared to previous year

### Policy Consistency Te Whai Kaupapa here

6.3 The decision to grant a further lease, dealing unilaterally, is inconsistent with the Council's Policies and requires a decision from Council.

### Impact on Mana Whenua Ngā Whai Take Mana Whenua

- 6.4 The decision does not involve a significant decision in relation to ancestral land or a body of water or other elements of intrinsic value, therefore this decision does not specifically impact Mana Whenua, their culture, and traditions.
- 6.5 The decision does not involve a matter of interest to Mana Whenua and will not impact on our agreed partnership priorities with Ngā Papatipu Rūnanga.
- 6.6 The intention to grant this lease has been notified to Te Aporei Whakawhanaunga à-Tirihi, Councils Treaty Relations Team; no concerns have been raised.
- 6.7 There is no material change to the lease area or the permitted use of the lease that affects Mana Whenua.

### Climate Change Impact Considerations Ngā Whai Whakaaro mā te Āhuarangi

6.8 The decisions in this report are likely to:

6.8.1 Contribute positively to adaptation to the impacts of climate change by way of:

- CHS is aware of the need to work efficiently to minimise the use of resources, they use smart software to manage activities which allows them to serve more people with less employees. Staff are encouraged to work from home where practical, this reduces the impact of travel. Zoom meetings are encouraged to reduce travel.
- Where practical goods that are plant based and able to be composted are used. CHS recycle and reuse most items; waste is kept to a minimum. Environmentally certified products are given preference.
- LED Lights and appliances are turned off when not in use. Heating and cooling are kept to a minimum. Solar control by opening and closing windows and doors for ventilation or heat conservation.

### Accessibility Considerations Ngā Whai Whakaaro mā te Hunga Hauā

- 6.9 The Kiosk has disability access and bathroom facilities. The needs of those with disabilities are prioritised and acknowledged.
- 6.10 Event floor plans consider those with disabilities. Lighting is adjusted for those with visual impairments. A free wheelchair provided by the Friends of the Gardens is available to anyone visiting the Kiosk to improve accessibility to the gardens.
- 6.11 A lot of members are elderly and often use walking aids, these needs are considered at events. There is currently accessible access and the public can access the building during opening hours without the need to purchase anything.

## 7. Resource Implications Ngā Hīraunga Rauemi

### Capex/Opex Ngā Utu Whakahaere

- 7.1 Cost to Implement - preparation of documents within existing operational budgets.
- 7.2 Maintenance/Ongoing costs - existing operational budgets for Parks buildings
- 7.3 Funding Source – not applicable

### Other He mea anō

- 7.4 Not applicable

## 8. Legal Implications Ngā Hīraunga ā-Ture

### Statutory power to undertake proposals in the report Te Manatū Whakahaere Kaupapa

- 8.1 As the decision relates to a metropolitan asset, the delegations to the Community Board in relation to the Reserves Act 1977 do not apply and such decision must be made by the Council.
- 8.2 The departure from the Leasing Council Property policy to grant a new lease prior to expiry is a decision of the Council.

### Other Legal Implications Ētahi atu Hīraunga-ā-Ture

- 8.3 The legal considerations are the request for new lease.
- 8.4 The preparation of the new Deed of Lease is a routine matter on which the legal situation is well known and settled.
- 8.5 The specific legal considerations are:
  - 8.5.1 Section 61.2a Reserves Act 1977
  - 8.5.2 Council's Leasing Council Property policy 2015 - "Creation of New Leases and Extension Requests Prior to Expiry"
  - 8.5.3 Dealing unilaterally - legal consideration is the Local Government Act and the Council's Leasing Council Property policy dealing unilaterally with tenants.
  - 8.5.4 Further considerations on dealing unilaterally are outlined in **Attachment B** to this report.
  - 8.5.5 It is considered that approving this lease supports effective and efficient use of resources and the prudent management of the Council's assets.

- 8.5.6 A public notice was issued notifying that the Council was considering the granting of a new lease and was published between 9 January and 7 February 2024 with no responses received.





## 9. Risk Management Implications Ngā Hiraunga Tūraru

- 9.1 The risk in declining the request may cause some minor reputational damage to the Council resulting in negative media coverage and the current tenant needing to seek an alternative location.
- 9.2 The Council would be required to run a Request for Proposal process seeking a new tenant at the expiry of the current lease. There could be insignificant financial risk and potential loss of income if a suitable tenant is not appointed, and the premises is vacated.

## 10. Next Steps Ngā Mahinga ā-muri

- 10.1 Arrange new lease documentation and the signing and sealing by both parties to the agreement once agreed.

## Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Reference	Page
A  	Canterbury Horticultural Society-New Lease Application- Strategic Plan and Letters of Support	24/266506	157
B  	Canterbury Horticultural Society Dealing Unilaterally Summary	24/288294	199

In addition to the attached documents, the following background information is available:

Document Name – Location / File Link
Not applicable

## Confirmation of Statutory Compliance Te Whakatūturutanga ā-Ture

Compliance with Statutory Decision-making Requirements (ss 76 - 81 Local Government Act 2002).

(a) This report contains:

- (i) sufficient information about all reasonably practicable options identified and assessed in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and
- (ii) adequate consideration of the views and preferences of affected and interested persons bearing in mind any proposed or previous community engagement.

(b) The information reflects the level of significance of the matters covered by the report, as determined in accordance with the Council's significance and engagement policy.

Signatories Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Author	Grant McIver - Leasing Consultant
Approved By	Kathy Jarden - Team Leader Leasing Consultancy Angus Smith - Manager Property Consultancy Wolfgang Bopp - Director Botanic Gardens & Garden Parks Rupert Bool - Acting Head of Parks



## Request To Utilise Council Owned Community Buildings and/or Land

The information provided below will assist the Council in assessing requests to occupy Council owned buildings and/or land. Any allocation of buildings is subject to Council approval.



### ORGANISATION DETAILS

Name of Your Group: Canterbury Horticultural Society.  
Group's Postal Address: PO Box 369 Chch 8013, Private Box Cashel Street Mail Centre  
Your Group's Street Address: The Kiosk, Christchurch Botanic Gardens Christchurch  
Phone: 03 366 6937  
Email: [office@chsgardens.co.nz](mailto:office@chsgardens.co.nz)

### CONTACT PEOPLE

Name of main contact: Sonja Tschepp  
Position held in the group: Manager  
  
Email: [office@chsgardens.co.nz](mailto:office@chsgardens.co.nz)

Name of second contact: Allan Paterson  
Position held in the group: Board Chair  
  
Email: [president@chsgardens.co.nz](mailto:president@chsgardens.co.nz)  
Are you registered for GST? ☒ Yes ☐ No  
GST No: 010413656

## **PURPOSE OF ORGANISATION**

Why was your group set up (i.e. what are your group's main objectives)?

***Connecting people to the art, science and practice of gardening and horticulture.***

Indicate here the services, projects or activities that your group provides to members, clients or the community.

- A. **Garden Life:** A monthly meeting (1pm and 7pm) created to exchange gardening expertise. Featuring a guest speaker and a mini presentation on horticulture and gardening topics, these informal meetings are casual, with an open-door policy. Garden Life also provides a social networking opportunity for members and non members to meet and chat over a cuppa.
- B. **Bot Tots:** a weekly programme for children under 5 and their guardians. The program is nature and horticulture inspired with weekly themes that capture the seasons. The sessions are a drop event which is open to members and the general public.
- C. **Monthly Group Meetings:** Fruit & Vegetable Group; Chrysanthemum Group, Floral Design and Watercolour Painting. The sessions are open to members and the general public.
- D. **Film Screenings,** the subject matter usually relates to gardens of international interest or gardening topics.
- E. **Green Thumbs:** Monthly radio show that discusses seasonal gardening tips and trends along with a guest interview. This is broadcast on Plains FM and shared to members and the public online via social media and or website.
- F. **Educational Workshops and Courses:** ticketed events that relate to horticulture and gardening
- G. **Educational Demonstrations:** featuring local businesses and organisations, these are pitched at an affordable price, ticketed and door sales.
- H. **Flower Shows:** From Daffodils to Chrysanthemums to Peonies - these seasonal shows celebrate a range of plant varieties. CHS partners with the NZ Alpine Society for Botanical Expo in September each year.
- I. **Orchards in Schools:** a legacy project that fosters tamariki's understanding of cultivating their own food. Fruit trees have been planted in 41 schools in

Canterbury. Ongoing annual maintenance and educational sessions are scheduled throughout the year with the CHS coordinator and educator.

- J. CHS Ornamental Garden at Avebury House:** This is an emerging project which is run by a group of volunteers who attend casual working bees. The garden is designed to showcase ornamental varieties of plants, landscape styles and provide a venue to teach gardening techniques. CHS members are encouraged to participate in the project, contribute ideas, plants and materials for the project.
- K. Edible and Sustainable Garden Awards:** A partnership between CHS and the Christchurch City Council. This program encourages members and non members to invite CHS assessors to visit their garden, give advice and encouragement. Gardeners are encouraged to produce their own kai and enjoy the mental and physical benefits of gardening.
- L. Scholarships:** Jeannie Dunlop and PC Browne Scholarships - To assist persons interested in horticulture to further their knowledge and/or experience in some form of amenity horticulture for the potential benefit of the recipient and possible benefit to the Society.
- M. Margaret Watling Memorial Demonstration:** Margaret Watling, a visionary floral artist and steadfast advocate for the Canterbury Horticultural Society, believed that the beauty of flowers should be accessible to all. This biennial event pays tribute to her legacy and significant contributions to the world of floral art in Canterbury.
- N. Community Hub for affiliated organisations:** our affiliated organisations include:
- Avon Bonsai Society
  - Canterbury Herb Society
  - NZ Alpine Garden Society
  - Avon Floral Art Group
  - NZ Lily Society
  - Christchurch South Community Gardens
  - Christchurch Peony Club
  - Food Resilience Network
  - Lincoln University
  - National Trade Academy
  - The Research Group
  - Woodend Nursery



These groups frequently convene at the Kiosk, engaging in collaborative efforts with the CHS on various courses, shows, and events, enriching the CHS diversity. One notable instance is the Avon Bonsai Society, with whom the CHS has jointly conducted two comprehensive six-week Bonsai courses.

- O. **Garden Clubs:** Over 30 Garden Clubs are members of the CHS and are represented by a CHS Garden Club Representative on the CHS Board. Garden Club members are an active group with regular outings, meetings and events. The Garden Clubs regularly volunteer at CHS events and shows.

P. **Digital Community Insights:**

The CHS Facebook page boasts 3.2K followers while its Instagram account has just under 700 followers.

HortTalk is the CHS Facebook group, a thriving online community for gardeners seeking solutions to the plant (and pest) problems.

Over the past calendar year, the CHS website ([www.chsgardens.co.nz](http://www.chsgardens.co.nz)) recorded 12K new users.

Number of paid workers: 2

Paid full-time: 1

Paid part-time: 1

Number of paid hours per week: 51

How many volunteers does your group have (including Committee members)?

Number of volunteers: 79

Number of volunteer hours per year: 1026

How many people/clients does your group work with in a typical year? 3000

Your group's legal status: Canterbury Horticultural Society Incorporated and registered Charity.

Legal registration:

Charities Commission No. CC23134

Incorporated Society No. 219358

Has your group received a letter from the Inland Revenue Department approving it as a tax-exempt charity for the purposes of the Estate and Gift Duties Act 1968 and the Stamp and Cheque Act 1971, and a done organisation for the purposes of the Income Tax Act 1994? (If Yes (Please attach a copy of the letter)): *NO*

**SERVICES PROVIDED**

How long has this service/project run? *163 years. Start Date: 1861*

Indicate the areas that your service/s are targeted at: *Regional (Canterbury Wide)*

Can you indicate the locality where your organisation would prefer to be based? *Central City.*

Tick the boxes which best describe the majority of the people who will benefit from the project or service:

- |                                                      |                                                       |                                                    |
|------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Children/Infants | <input type="checkbox"/> Maori                        | <input type="checkbox"/> People with disabilities  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Young People (12-25 years)  | <input type="checkbox"/> Pacific                      | <input type="checkbox"/> People on limited incomes |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Older people     | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Women             | <input type="checkbox"/> Refugee                   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Families/whanau             | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> General community | <input type="checkbox"/> Migrant                   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Other (please specify)      |                                                       |                                                    |

Can you outline the type of activities or services (meetings, training/education sessions, community support roles or internal group activities) and their frequency of use (daily, weekly and monthly) in the following?

Activities	Frequency	Hours Per Session
Committee meetings for CHS groups and other associated groups or organisations	seven per month	2
CHS Courses in horticulture or associated arts and crafts	eight per month	2

Meetings with guest speakers run by CHS or other associated groups or organisations.	five per month	2
Regular groups or programs who meet run by CHS or other associated groups	eleven per month	2
Workshops run by associated groups or organisations who hire the space. Sales or swap meets run by other organisations	two - four per month	1 -2 days

### **SOCIAL WELLBEING OUTCOMES**

Describe the outcomes to which your project or service will contribute to the Social Wellbeing outcomes: (for further information, refer to the Council's website, <https://ccc.govt.nz/the-council/plans-strategies-policies-and-bylaws/policies/strengthening-communities-policies/social-wellbeing-policy/>).

CHS promotes community engagement among its members through volunteer work in gardening and community events. We share knowledge, bring people together, partner and collaborate with other groups and organisations.

### **Tell us how the project or services will contribute to these outcomes:**

CHS members are encouraged to participate in voluntary work for our Orchards in Schools program, participate in working bees at the CHS Ornamental Garden at Avebury House, join assessment teams for the Sustainable and Edible Garden Awards and help assist at flower shows.

CHS organises courses and events featuring speakers who promote the principles of gardening and horticulture. Participants are actively encouraged to foster a connection with nature and prioritise environmental stewardship.

Bringing individuals together through gardening groups, meetings, and courses is a key initiative of CHS.

In collaboration with the Friends of the Christchurch Botanic Gardens and Christchurch Envirohub, CHS forms partnerships that extend to shared spaces like The Kiosk. This collaborative effort involves mutual promotion and support for each other's activities.

**How many people will directly benefit from this project or service?**

CHS has a broad and impactful reach, with many of our activities having a ripple effect. Encompassing members, digital traffic, schools, community groups, and organisations, our influence extends to a minimum of 30,000 individuals.

**SUSTAINABILITY**

Describe how your project or service will meet the goals of the Council's Sustainability policy as identified in clause 6 of the policy

<https://ccc.govt.nz/the-council/plans-strategies-policies-and-bylaws/policies/sustainability-policies/sustainability-policy/>

**The Earth's Life Supporting Systems**

To be sustainable, Council recognises that our society must be Efficient, Cyclic, Solar, Safe and Social.

CHS is aware of the need to work efficiently to minimise the use of resources, we use smart software to manage our activities which allows us to serve more people with less employees. Staff are encouraged to work from home where practical, this reduces the impact of travel. Zoom meetings are encouraged to reduce travel.

Where practical goods that are plant based and able to be composted are used. We recycle and reuse most items, waste is kept to a minimum. Environmentally certified products are given preference.

LED Lights and appliances are turned off when not in use. Heating and cooling is kept to a minimum. Solar control by opening and closing windows and doors for ventilation or heat conservation.

Healthy food choices at events are encouraged with participants' well-being prioritised over costs.

CHS is a socially responsible employer who values the mental and physical well being of their staff, members and all who visit The Kiosk or CHS Events. All facilities are well maintained and safe for use. Basic human needs are met. Employee's and visitor's rights and security are valued and respected. Accessibility is considered and provided to meet everyone's needs in the workplace and at events.

CHS is an all inclusive organisation who welcomes everyone who wants and is able to participate in our activities.

CHS enthusiastically embraces progressive and innovative ideas, striving for growth and learning from society's evolving dynamics. Recognising the inherently social nature of humans, with close connections to whanau and friends, CHS values these relationships. This acknowledgment is reflected in the flexible working hours consideration given when employees request time off for family-related reasons.

Time away from work and activities is also important as this allows employees to recharge and rest.

### **Quality of Life**

The Council recognises that quality of life means all people can meet their needs, both now and in the future. Should any one of these human needs not be met then, the society is not sustainable.

**EQUITY AND ACCESS FOR PEOPLE WITH DISABILITIES**

Describe the outcomes to which your project or service will contribute to the Equity and Access outcomes: (for further information, refer to the Council's website, <https://ccc.govt.nz/the-council/plans-strategies-policies-and-bylaws/policies/accessibility-policies/equity-and-access-for-people-with-disabilities-policy/>).

**Tell us how the project or services will contribute to these outcomes:**

The Kiosk has disability access and bathroom facilities. The needs of those with disabilities are prioritised and acknowledged. Event floor plans consider those with disabilities. Lighting is adjusted for those with visual impairments. A free wheelchair provided by the Friends of the Gardens is available to anyone visiting the Kiosk to improve accessibility to the gardens.

**How many people will directly benefit from this project or service?**

A lot of our members are elderly and often use walking aids, these needs are considered at events.

**Space Required**

Does your organisation currently occupy a Council building or is it situated on Council land? If so, at what location? *The Tea Kiosk in the Christchurch Botanic Gardens.*

Is this request due to a final expiry of the current lease? *Renewal offer on the current lease.*

Please advise details of floor space/facilities required:

	Floor Area Required	Comments
Main area	155.24m <sup>2</sup>	
Storage	3m <sup>2</sup>	
Toilet	4.85m <sup>2</sup>	
Kitchen	4m <sup>2</sup>	
Specify other facilities:		

**Can you indicate your group's preference on the following?**

Unable to share a facility because of the activities/services provided. ☐Yes ☒No

Shared use of the common area (i.e. toilets, kitchen etc.) is possible providing secure areas are available. ☒Yes ☐No

Willing to share all areas with an acceptable agency (with joint management responsibilities). ☐Yes ☒No

**Occupancy Details**

Are you prepared to enter into an occupancy agreement such as a lease or licence to occupy? ☒Yes ☐No

If you occupy existing premises tell us why they are not suitable/or why you wish to move: *Not applicable, we are very happy with our current building.*

If there is an urgency regarding your organisations wish to access a suitable property, explain here: *Not Applicable*

Occupancy date required. *Continuation of our existing lease.*

Date required to vacate existing premises: *Not Applicable*

**Rental Levels**

You may assist us by indicating your current rental/property costs:

- Month rental \$212.33
- Operational Costs \$1750.00
- Power \$184.00
- Telephone \$178.00
- Asset Maintenance \$100.00
- Other Costs R & M \$1154.83



### **Supporting Information**

Please outline how CHS have achieved the Goals /Objectives of your original request for lease Proposal Tender application for The Tea Kiosk .

When the CHS moved into The Kiosk it opened up the opportunity to develop an event space that could be shared or hired to other community organisations. This opportunity was used as a tool to attract other community organisations and horticultural businesses to become affiliates of CHS. Affiliates were offered 12 free meetings a year and one free show. This initiative was very successful with the number of affiliated groups increasing steadily every year. Currently we have 12 affiliated groups and more awaiting approval.

The google event calendar is operating successfully with an average of 37 events/ activities/ meetings and courses booked per month in the calendar. The variety and scope of these bookings is diverse, with interesting, innovative, interactive, inspirational and educational activities accessible to many people.

Access to The Kiosk for afterhours is keyless entry which is user-friendly making security management easy. Security cameras monitor the building 24 hours. The alarm system acts as a deterrent to unwanted visitors.

A calm, peaceful environment welcomes visitors with house plants, comfortable furnishings and a small library of gardening books. Zoom cameras, stage lighting, lectern and a supersized PC screen installed by CHS have enhanced the ability to present informative events. The Kitchen area allows groups to prepare light refreshments. CHS supports the activities of the Friends of the Botanic Gardens and the Christchurch Enviro Hub. All 3 organisations meet monthly and promote each other's activities. CHS opens the building on Monday, Tuesday & Wednesday, Enviro Hub opens on Thursday and Saturday, The Friends of the Botanic Gardens open on Friday and Sunday. Guides for the Botanic Gardens start their guided walks from The Kiosk at 1.30pm daily. Most days the building is buzzing with visitors.

Wireless EFTPOS payment facility is available to manage payments for other organisations.

Promotional flyers and posters for a variety of events are produced and displayed in The Kiosk. The large PC screen plays a variety of screen side shows every day. Podcasts are

recorded each month where topics of interest relating to horticulture are discussed, these are available online.

The office area has high speed internet, high speed colour printing, a stand up desk, shared desk areas and storage areas. CHS has worked hard to create a safe and functional work environment for all who use it.

The Kiosk is a warm and inviting shared event venue and office space where visitors can enjoy high quality events, courses and activities daily. CHS has achieved most of the goals that they set out to achieve when the original lease application for The Kiosk was written.

If Objectives not achieved, please outline reasons why or why not applicable.  
Various specific science based events and activities that were proposed have not been investigated yet, that is not to say that CHS will not follow up these ideas in the future.

Please list all your affiliated Groups that use the CHS space .

- Avon Bonsai Society
- Canterbury Rose Society
- Christchurch South Community Gardens
- Christchurch Peony Club
- Food Resilience Network
- Lincoln University
- National Trade Academy
- NZ Alpine Society
- NZ Lily Society
- The Research Group
- Woodend Nursery
- 30 plus Garden clubs
- Friends of Canterbury Museum (meet monthly while the museum is being rebuilt)
- Friends of the Christchurch Botanic Gardens
- Botanic Gardens Guides
- Christchurch Envirohub

Is there anything else in support of your application that you would like to say?

The CHS believes that we bring hundreds of visitors to the Christchurch Botanic Gardens. Many people who are visiting the Gardens walk into the Kiosk and discover and get involved with CHS, FOBG and EnviroHub. All three organisations are ambassadors for the Botanic Gardens. We promote, support and complement the activities of the Gardens.

You may wish to provide a letter of support or several references that illustrate the value of your service to the community – please state here:

Copy of long-term business plan attached: [2024- 2026 Strategic Plan](#)

Please submit completed application to:

Grant McIver- [grant.mciver@ccc.govt.nz](mailto:grant.mciver@ccc.govt.nz)  
Leasing Consultancy Team  
Christchurch City Council  
PO Box 73015  
CHRISTCHURCH 8154



## Canterbury Horticultural Society Strategic Plan 2024-2026

*Version 2024.02*

### Summary

In July 2023, the Canterbury Horticultural Society Board initiated a strategic planning review process. The review was focused on understanding the wider drivers and trends affecting horticulture, and identifying strategic actions the Society needs to take.

This Draft Strategic Plan has been produced to reflect our current understanding of challenges facing the Society and horticulture generally. It identifies our priority areas for the next three years (2024-26) and the associated programmes and projects required to deliver our strategic outcomes.

---

The initial assessment and identification process that the Board undertook in 2023 involved:

*Canterbury Horticultural Society – Strategic Plan 2024-2026*

- Identifying wider *Drivers and Trends* that directly or indirectly affect the Society and its activities.
- Identifying high level *Risks* to the Society.
- Identifying *Opportunities* for the Society.

---

This strategy communicates these broader issues, then develops the strategy – priorities, programmes, and projects.

Following this initial strategic planning, the Board is expanding its focus to include relationships and partnerships with other organisations, and how our priorities and activities may complement other organisations.

It is intended to be a living and dynamic document that is regularly reviewed and updated by the Board as part of regular governance activities.

## Drivers and Trends

As we head into 2024, horticulture is facing an ever increasing number of challenges and opportunities. These are generally external trends that impact horticulture and will ultimately influence Society activities.

## Society, work, and economy

An ageing population, with increasing challenges of loneliness and physical limitations. Wellbeing is becoming increasingly important.

The cost-of-living crisis is impacting both time and money that people can invest in horticulture.

## Busier lives mean less free time and money available for courses and training

Depressed economic activity is impacting on people's wellness and ability to contribute to voluntary community activities. This trend is creating greater interest in food production at home and within the community.

There are tightening budgets for central and local government, and other non-profits. This will likely make sourcing external funding harder and more time-consuming.

## Food production

Changing climate patterns are impacting food production.

Severe weather driven by climate change is having major impacts on food production with significant crop losses.

There is renewed interest in growing food at home and in the community.

## Environment

Biodiversity has experienced a general decline over the course of decades; however, numerous initiatives have been launched to mitigate this loss.

Increasing urban sprawl has reduced productive horticultural lands.

The impact of climate change on horticulture is increasing; from changing seasons, fewer chill hours, more variable rainfall, stronger winds, warmer temperatures, and pests expanding into new areas.

Increasing awareness of environmental repercussions stemming from the use of synthetic chemicals in fertilisers and pest control.

## Increasing awareness of the risks and opportunities associated with genetic engineering of plants, pest, and pest control.

## Urban gardening

Increasing urbanisation is challenging the status quo of the traditional suburban residential garden.

Increasing urban density and building heights are reducing available garden space and starting to impact sunlight.

Urban density is increasing demand on failing water infrastructure and volume fees are becoming common.

Increased awareness of the role of native plants to support biodiversity.

The use of plants to manage hazards in  
urban and peri-urban gardens.

Item 9

Attachment A

## Risks

The Board next identified specific risks and risk areas. These are more closely associated with the operations of the Society. These risks, and others, are to be actively managed by the Board, Management, and Staff.

### Membership and identity

Members are the core of the Society, and their needs must be met for the Society to remain relevant.

The Society needs to strike a balance between catering to the needs of existing members while fostering the attraction of new members.

Preserving the existing identity of the Society, and the value it provides to current members is crucial as the organisation explores expansion into new horticultural areas.

### Venue size and safety

Some risks have been identified with the Society's use of The Kiosk in the Christchurch Botanical Gardens.

The Kiosk is an excellent venue, but there are challenges associated with winter evening activities – particularly when it is dark and wet.

The Society increasingly encounters venue capacity limits for popular presentations/meetings and training courses.

### Sustainable volunteering

Societal, work and economic trends are having a direct impact on the available free time of volunteers to support Society activities.

Good volunteer support is essential to any Society.

### Education and training

Education and training are core activities of the Society.

The growth in courses is currently increasing the financial and operational risk of the Society. This is particularly with new and novel courses as the Society expands into new areas.

### Sustainable income

While the Society is asset-rich, it is currently challenging to strike a balance between ongoing income and expenses. How we operate in a cash flow-neutral manner while delivering the same or greater level-of-service expected by members and the community.



## Opportunities

The drivers are creating many exciting opportunities for the Society, its members, and the organisations and communities that we partner with. These key areas provide considerable potential growth opportunities for members and the Society.

## Events

A wider range of events could be organised for members and guests. These could include tours, fêtes, parties, expos, shows, and family/community-oriented horticultural events.

## Education

The recent expansion of training courses has been well-received and introduced new members to the Society.

A wider range of courses could be developed, expanding into new areas such as botanical art and sustainable craft.

More targeted and affordable courses could be developed for members of the community that need it most – sustainable edibles, for example.

Coaching and mentoring programmes for new or younger members could be established.

## Technology

Technology continues to innovate, adapt, and grow.

Online meeting technology, rapidly developed during the pandemic, provides a platform to expand beyond physical meetings and training.

Artificial intelligence (AI) and machine learning (ML) is

## Partnerships

There are an increasing number of organisations and groups operating in the horticultural space.

This provides many exciting opportunities for working with other like-minded organisations and individuals.

The Society is well-placed to act as a respected and recognised connector and facilitator in horticulture.

## Venues

Our existing relationships have opened exciting opportunities for additional indoor and outdoor venues that will complete our existing venue – The Tea Kiosk.

While The Kiosk is intended to remain the flagship Society venue, increasing use of Ōtākaro Orchard and Avebury house is planned.

## Environment and climate change

The rapid changes in the environment and climate change present many opportunities for adaptation in horticulture.

Looking for opportunities in amenity horticulture, for example, as well as opportunities to adopt more resilient plants that require less water.

Some of the greatest opportunities lie with the changing nature of growing

increasingly used for identification of plants and pests, creating new opportunities.

food – edibles, organic methods, vertical and small-space, and more.

The use of nature-based horticultural solutions to risk management such as erosion, slope protection, and fire risk.

## Mission Statement

Connecting people to the art, science, and practice of gardening and horticulture

---

This is the existing Mission statement and has not been modified. The Board agreed that it was not going to be reviewed during this strategic planning phase, rather the detail would be reflected in priorities, objectives, programmes, and projects.

## Priorities

In workshops held late 2023, the Board identified the following three priorities through to 2026.

1. **Connecting people and organisations** – using the Society's brand and position to foster community, connection, engagement, collaboration, and partnerships.
2. **Knowledge and practice** – connecting people to the science, practice, and art associated with gardening and horticulture.
3. **Adapting to change** – the role of horticulture in a changing world.

## Objectives

The table below outlines the key objectives identified by the Board. These are linked back to the strategic priorities of the Society.

## CONNECTING PEOPLE AND ORGANISATIONS

Provide existing and new opportunities for members.

Work with partners to deliver regular annual events.

Nurture and grow the Society's partners.

Attract top speakers for Society events.

Support members contributing to the community and community building activities.

Establish new community groups to support new horticultural activities (e.g. balcony dwellers).

## KNOWLEDGE AND PRACTICE

Bring novel and diverse education opportunities to members and guests.

Investigate the delivery of recognised training courses. (e.g. NZQA unit standards).

Develop an annual, seasonal, relevant, training programme.

Increase hands-on and interactive opportunities for learning.

## ADAPTING TO CHANGE

Support food resilience, including bringing edible horticulture to youth, and those new to growing food.

Contribute and support efforts to restore native biodiversity. (e.g. Trees for Canterbury, Recloaking Papatūānuku).

Promote garden adaptation to climate change, increasing water demand, and the need to reduce use of synthetic fertilisers and pest control methods .

Develop training relevant to changing societal demands. (e.g. training for community gardeners, growing food at home including maximising limited urban space).

## Programmes and Projects

### Meetings programme

The Society, members, and affiliated groups have a range of regular meetings that take place over the month. These include:

- **Garden Life** – The main Society monthly meeting to exchange gardening expertise. Garden Life features a guest speaker, a mini presentation on horticulture and gardening topics and Tips and Tasks for the month, an open forum led by knowledgeable members of the Society. They are informal and casual meetings, with an open-door policy. They provide a social networking opportunity for members and the public to meet and chat over a cuppa.
- **Bot Tots** – A weekly programme for children under 5 and their guardian/s. The programme is nature and horticulture inspired with weekly themes that capture the seasons. They are a drop-in event and are open to members and the public by requesting a gold coin donation.
- **Monthly Group Meetings** – Several Society groups focused on specific topics, such as the Fruit & Vegetables, Chrysanthemums, Floral Design and Watercolour Painting. These sessions are open to members and the public.
- **Affiliated Organisations and Garden Clubs** – Several societies and groups that are affiliated with the Society often use Society facilities for meetings, events, shows, training, and other collaborative events. These include the Avon Bonsai Society, Canterbury Herb Society, NZ Alpine Garden Society,

*Canterbury Horticultural Society – Strategic Plan 2024-2026*

Avon Floral Art Group, and the NZ Lily Society. Likewise, several active garden clubs have regular outings, meetings, events. The Garden Clubs and their volunteers regularly volunteer at Society events and shows.

### Events programme

In addition to the regular meetings the Society and affiliates hold, there are a range of annual and seasonal events that the Society hosts or contributes to. These include:

- **Flower Shows** – A variety of seasonal flower shows designed to celebrate a range of plant varieties, from Daffodils, to Chrysanthemums, and Peonies.
- **Margaret Watling Memorial Demonstration** – Margaret Watling was a visionary floral artist and steadfast advocate for the Canterbury Horticultural Society. She believed that the beauty of flowers should be accessible to all. This biennial event pays tribute to her legacy and significant contributions to floral art in Canterbury.
- **Botanical Expo** – The Society and members contribute to the delivery of the annual [Botanical Expo](#) held at Lincoln each September.
- **Other shows** – The Society currently attends [The New Zealand Agricultural Show](#), and is looking to expand its annual events programme to include more seasonal shows.

### Education and Training programme

The Society undertakes a variety of education and training activities focused on connecting people to the science, practice, and art associated with gardening and horticulture. These include:

- **Educational Workshops and Courses** – These are paid events that invite experts and specialists to provide accessible training related to horticulture and gardening.
- **Educational Demonstrations** - These invite local businesses and organisations to share their experience and knowledge. They are pitched at an affordable price for attendees.
- **Green Thumbs** – A monthly radio show that discusses seasonal gardening tips and trends along with a guest interview. This is broadcast on Plains FM and shared to members and the public online.
- **Film Screenings** – Occasional film screenings are held, usually for gardens of international interest, topics of interest, or garden shows.
- **Scholarships** – The Society manages scholarships, including the Jeannie Dunlop and PC Browne Scholarships, to assist individuals wanting to further their amenity horticultural knowledge and experience for the benefit of the

scholarship recipient and possibly to the Society or other community projects.

- **CHS Ornamental Garden at Avebury House** – This is an emerging project run by volunteers who attend casual working bees. The garden is designed to showcase ornamental varieties of plants, landscape styles, and provide a venue to teach gardening techniques. Society members are encouraged to participate in the project, contribute ideas, plants, and materials for the project.

### Food programme

The importance of growing food locally in the community, and at home, is becoming more important every day. These include:

- **Orchards in Schools** – This is a legacy project that fosters tamariki's understanding of cultivating their own food. Fruit trees have been planted in 41 schools in Canterbury. Ongoing educational sessions and maintenance are scheduled throughout the year. The Society is investigating options to grow and partner with others on this project.
- **Edible and Sustainable Garden Awards** – This program encourages members and the public to invite Society assessors to visit their garden to give advice and encouragement. Gardeners are encouraged to produce their own kai and enjoy the mental and physical benefits of gardening. This is a partnership between the Society and the Christchurch City Council.
- **Small-space food production aka "Balcony Dwellers"** – The Society is investigating a new project to develop both community and training for people living in medium and high density urban living that have limited space to grow food.



## Strategic Relationships – Supporting our Partners

Through the work of the Society and its members, we believe we contribute to and support a variety of non-profit and public sector organisations with our activities, promotion, and financial support.

### Key Partnerships

- **Christchurch City Council**
- **Christchurch Envirohub**
- **Edible Canterbury** – The Society is one of the founding organisations of [Edible Canterbury](#).
- **Friends of the Christchurch Botanic Gardens**
- **Ōtākaro Orchard** – The Society continues to strongly support the [Ōtākaro Orchard](#) project, including with significant financial contributions.
- **Richmond Community Garden**

The Society also contributes positive outcomes to several local government strategies and intend to advance this further within the lifetime of the strategic plan as we work to implement our priorities.

### Key Strategies – Christchurch City Council (CCC)

Christchurch City Council has been a strong supporter of the Society. The work the Society undertakes either recognises or contributes to several Council policies and plans. Outlined below are the policies and plans, and the Society's contributions to them.

#### 2000 Social Wellbeing Policy

Source: <https://ccc.govt.nz/the-council/plans-strategies-policies-and-bylaws/policies/strengthening-communities-policies/social-wellbeing-policy/>

The activities of the Society support some of the priorities of the Social Wellbeing Policy. Horticulture and access to nature have been proven to enhance individuals' wellbeing. All three of the Society's priorities directly contribute to Christchurch City Council's wellbeing priorities. By aiming to make horticulture more accessible, the Society can – increase community participation through engaging activities; contribute to easing challenges with living standards by encouraging growing edibles at home; and accept any member and non-member on horticultural training courses.

## 2001 Equity and Access for People with Disabilities Policy

Source: <https://ccc.govt.nz/the-council/plans-strategies-policies-and-bylaws/policies/accessibility-policies/equity-and-access-for-people-with-disabilities-policy/>

To the extent feasible for the Society's activities, the goal is to ensure *access* to our meetings and training.

The Society's primary venue – The Kiosk – meets access requirements for people with disabilities. The Kiosk has disability access and bathroom facilities. The needs of those with disabilities are prioritised and acknowledged. Event floor plans consider access issues. Lighting is adjusted for those with visual impairments. A free wheelchair is available 7 days a week at The Kiosk.

The other most relevant policy principles relevant to the Society are encouraging all forms of diversity. Equitable access to Society activities (many of our training courses are reasonably priced); encourage inclusion and participation of anyone interested in horticulture. Some field activities in training courses may challenge those with, for example, a physical mobility disability. Individuals with any form of disability are encouraged to initiate a conversation with the Society Office regarding the specific activity they wish to undertake. An evaluation of their needs will be conducted, and accommodations will be considered based on a thorough understanding of their requirements.

## 2008 Sustainability Policy

Source: <https://ccc.govt.nz/the-council/plans-strategies-policies-and-bylaws/policies/sustainability-policies/sustainability-policy/>

The Society's activities and operations have considerable overlap with the City Council's Sustainability policy and is well positioned to encourage more sustainable behaviours through our *Adapting to Change* priority. There are many changes to promote and educate members and non-members, including – growing and buying food locally; using water tolerant plants; collecting rainwater for gardens; promoting composting; promoting organic gardening methods; reducing use of synthetic fertilisers, pesticides, and herbicides; encouraging planting of natives and increasing native biodiversity; volunteering for community projects; and encouraging social and community involvement through the Society and its activities.

On a day-to-day basis, the Society is looking to work efficiently to minimise the use of resources. Smart software is used to manage activities; serving more people with fewer employees. Work from home and online meetings are encouraged where practical. Where practical, plant-based and compostable products are used, with

environmentally certified products favoured. Healthy food choices are encouraged at events. The Society actively tries to reduce material needs, reusing and recycling to minimise refuse.

Natural heating and cooling is preferred in The Kiosk, the use of heat pumps for heating and cooling is minimised as much as possible. Appliances and lights are turned off when not in use.

### 2014 Food Resilience Policy

Source: <https://ccc.govt.nz/the-council/plans-strategies-policies-and-bylaws/policies/sustainability-policies/food-resilience-policy/>

Description: *Vision – Christchurch is the best edible garden city in the world. Objective – A food resilient Christchurch with thriving social, economic, and physical environments providing healthy, affordable, and locally grown food for all people.*

Our contribution: We contribute to many of the outcomes with the Society's activities.

- **Health and well-being.** We encourage and support people to become involved in gardening and provide opportunities to develop relationships with other gardeners.
- **Close knit and self-reliant communities.** We are supportive of the Food Resilience Network and the Ōtākaro Orchard.
- **Lifelong learning.** The Society has an active training programme, and the Orchards in Schools project contributes significantly to garden education in many schools.
- **Thriving local food economy.** The Society has been supportive of new horticultural entrepreneurs through our scholarship opportunities.
- **Stewardship of public spaces.** The Society supports the use of public spaces for edible plants, biodiversity, and the general amenity of green space.
- **Celebrating our garden city heritage.** The Society is over 160 years old, so we recognise the value in the long heritage Christchurch has as a garden city.
- **Growing a beautiful and bio-diverse garden city.** We are supportive of the roles that both bio-diverse gardens, as well as edible gardens play in Christchurch. The Society is actively planning more training to support this outcome.

## 2017 Healthy Food Action Plan

Source: <https://ccc.govt.nz/assets/Documents/Environment/Edible-christchurch/Healthy-Food-Action-Plan-2017-05-11.pdf>

Description: *A healthy community and environment are vital for a successful and thriving city. This action plan is aimed at improving the availability of healthy food within Christchurch and to encourage healthy food choices throughout the community, particularly for young and vulnerable people. Caring for those most in need and supporting healthy eating in families will contribute towards creating a strong and healthy community for generations to come. The purpose of this action plan is to: make healthy food choices easy.*

Our contributions: The Society jointly administers the Edible and Sustainable Garden Awards with the Council (Action 14). The Society has edible plant training in The Kiosk (Action 13). The Orchards in Schools programme contributes to the establishment of “edible schools” (Action 3).

## 2023 Urban Forest Plan and Tree Planting Plans

Source: [https://letstalk.ccc.govt.nz/download\\_file/1088/850](https://letstalk.ccc.govt.nz/download_file/1088/850) ;  
<https://letstalk.ccc.govt.nz/treeplantingplans>

It is exciting to see both the Urban Forest Plan and Tree Planting Plans being consulted on in early 2024. The Society strongly endorses the positive outcomes that this plan is anticipated to bring to Christchurch. – including reducing impact of rain, erosion, and sediment; increasing biodiversity; having a cooling effect on urban heat islands; and improving physical and mental health. This work aligns well with the Society’s “Adapting to Change” priority.

## Key Strategies - Environment Canterbury

### 2008 Canterbury Biodiversity Strategy

Source: <https://www.ecan.govt.nz/your-region/plans-strategies-and-bylaws/canterbury-biodiversity-strategy>

As the Society looks to *Adapt to Change*, a significant aspect of this is the work that needs to be undertaken to protect, restore, and increase native biodiversity in Canterbury.

### 2018-2038 Canterbury Regional Pest Management Plan

Source: <https://www.ecan.govt.nz/your-region/plans-strategies-and-bylaws/canterbury-regional-pest-management-plan/pest-management-plan/>

While most pest plant management is not directly related to the Society's activities, every opportunity should be taken to remind members and those attending Society training of relevant horticultural pests, and the role of pest management.

## Supporting Activities

The strategic planning process has identified additional activities that are needed to support implementation of the strategy. These include:

- **Member engagement and benefits** – engage with members to understand opportunities to improve benefits to members. These include tangible and intangible benefits such as fellowship and social connection, access to training, the transfer of knowledge between members, and discounts on Society activities.
- **Branding, marketing, and promotion** – updating the Society's branding has been started and is underway.
- **Systems** – improvements in day-to-day systems, processes, and the use of information technology to support Society operations.
- **Alternative revenue streams and funding for specific projects/programmes** Creating alternative revenue streams (such as merchandising) to ensure that membership fees do not bear the full cost of Society operations. These may be for general Society business or linked to specific programmes and projects, such as Orchards in Schools.
- **Sustainable membership services** – develop sustainable levels of membership that don't require a significant change in service levels for members.

## Governance and Management

The Board is ultimately responsible for operations and funding. As the scale and potentially complexity of activities grows, there will need to be elements of delegation to ensure effective span-of-control over the programmes and projects.

The Board will be ultimately responsible for key decisions for programmes and large projects (thresholds yet to be determined), and ensuring the collective work contributes towards the implementation of the strategy.

The Board will establish subcommittees, as needed, to focus on parts of the strategy. Subcommittees will consist of Board members, staff, and if needed, relevant co-opted coordinators and advisors. Subcommittees may be standing or

focused on implementation of a particular programme. All subcommittees will have a Terms of Reference that clearly defines their role and responsibilities, as well as accountability to the Board, and ultimately the members.

## Employment and Wellbeing

The Society is a socially responsible organisation that values the mental and physical wellbeing of staff, members and all who visit our facilities or events. We are an inclusive organisation that welcomes everyone who wants, and is able, to participate in our activities.

The Society enthusiastically embraces progressive and innovative ideas, striving for growth and learning from today's evolving social dynamics. We recognise the social nature of humans, and the need to form close connections to whanau and friends.

The rights and security of employees and visitors are valued and respected. Accessibility is considered and provided to meet individuals needs in the workplace and at events. All facilities are well maintained, safe for use, and meet basic human needs.

Time away from work and activities is also important as this allows employees to recharge and rest. We support flexible working arrangements, and especially recognise the need for flexibility for employees for family-related reasons.



18 August 2023

Canterbury Horticultural Society Inc  
P O Box 369  
Christchurch 8140

To whom it may concern,

**Re: Lease Renewal**

I have been the account manager for Canterbury Horticultural Society since April 2014. During this time, I am aware that the Society has always been in a position to meet its lease requirements. Based on the current position, I see no reason the Society cannot meet its lease obligations as proposed going forward.

Please note this is not a rental bond or guarantee of future payment.

If you have any questions, please do not hesitate to contact me

Yours faithfully,

David Lloyd  
Senior Private Banker



**CHRISTCHURCH PAEONY**  
基督城牡丹俱樂部  
PEANI ŌTAUTAHĪ

22 August 2023

To whom it may concern,

We, the committee of Christchurch Peony Club, write in support of the Christchurch Horticultural Society's submission to extend the lease on the Kiosk in the Botanic Gardens.

As a club for people who love and grow peony plants/flowers, we need a facility where our club can meet, hold talks with the use of the TV to present images, videos and presentations, and have a space for our plant sales and annual flower show.

Over the last two years we have held 4 events with plant sales in the Kiosk. The plant sales are well attended and this is aided by the Kiosk's proximity to passing foot traffic, specifically people who are in the gardens and interested in plant related topics.

We have also held our first two peony flower shows at the kiosk. Each of the flower shows have had over a hundred visitors and the Kiosk has been an ideal space for hosting. While advertising and promotion work amongst other



clubs and organisations helps promote the flower shows, the Kiosk's proximity to passing foot traffic, specifically people who are in the gardens and interested in plant related topics has resulted in an increased attendance.

We have had many compliments from people who have enjoyed our plant sale and flower show events who only knew of them, and our club, because they were passing the kiosk and saw our signage and displays.

Other than the access to foot traffic with relevant interests, the physical location of the kiosk is ideal for our club. Its central location, abundance of parking, ease of access for those with disabilities, mobility issues, or prams and, for the purposes of our club, the location cannot be bettered by any other venue we have investigated using.

The kiosk is also the perfect size for a new club like ours where we hold some events attracting hundreds of people (the flower shows) and others that get an average attendance between 10 - 60 at our regular events. It is a perfectly sized space for a group like ours.

The kiosk has ideal facilities and the flexibility we need for our diversity of events with the shape of the room, flexible lighting and heating, easily accessible tables and chairs, and the kitchenette / bathrooms. We have looked at other venues but none offer what we can get at the kiosk via the CHS.

We whole-heartedly support the Christchurch Horticultural Society's request to extend its lease on the Kiosk, it is the most suitable lessee you could have for this building and its facilities. Being a garden focussed group located in the botanic gardens, the CHS is, in our opinion, the perfect leasee for the kiosk.

Regards,

The Committee,

Christchurch Paeony Club.

Support letter for the Canterbury Horticultural Society lease at The Kiosk in the Christchurch Botanic Gardens.

Dear....

The Kiosk in the Christchurch Botanic Gardens is the home base for the Canterbury Horticultural Society (CHS). As the current Manager I have witnessed the strong connection between the gardens staff, our lease partners, the Friends of the Botanic Gardens and Envirohub. All of these groups have a common goal to inform, support and serve the needs of the people who visit the gardens. Without our presence in the gardens, the people of Christchurch would lose easy access to a strong and positive network of organisations who promote horticulture and environmental sustainability.

CHS has an enduring history. The Society was first established in 1860 with the intention to bring horticulture to the people of Canterbury. In the early 1900s, Christchurch was named the Garden City. During the last 163 years CHS members have made significant contributions to horticulture in Canterbury. The first International Exhibition, countless Flower Shows, Garden Competitions and gardening inspired courses. Our mission statement is, *"connecting people to the art, science and practice of horticulture."*

Membership numbers are steadily increasing currently our membership is 530 people. The membership demographic includes a wide range of age, race, ethnicity, gender, income and education. CHS is a socially diverse group who welcomes people who are interested in horticulture.

Events and courses...

To \_\_\_\_\_,

The Christchurch Envirohub (CEH) is a charitable trust developed as a centre point for environmental, sustainability and community organisations within the greater Christchurch area by providing a welcoming hub to connect, support, educate and inspire, upholding kaitiakitanga and manaakitanga. We support 305 organisations through our online network, and anticipate to grow this.

After 10 years of no environment centre in Christchurch the Christchurch Envirohub (CEH) was officially reestablished in January 2018. Our trustees embarked on the idea of building a purpose built building as a home for the small non for profit environmental and sustainability groups in the greater Christchurch area, but it quickly became apparent that the best option was to find existing sites where there is an opportunity for activation rather than embark on an expensive building project.

The Christchurch Envirohub (CEH) has an MOU with the Canterbury Horticultural Society, and we activate the space on Thursday and Saturday. On Thursdays, we provide a meeting and event space to our network as needed, but also help to maintain the informational aspect of the kiosk, as well as promoting the Canterbury Horticultural Society and the Friends of the Botanic Garden and their endeavours. On a Saturday, we run an environmental children's programme called Christchurch Envirokids that is free to the public and engages organisations from our environmental network.

The Christchurch Envirohub's vision is to nurture and support environmental and community well-being in greater Christchurch, by undertaking the following:

- Support for associated environmental groups and their projects;
- Provide, or source, spaces/venues for associated organisations to gather in or work out of;
- Curate provision of advanced education in the fields of living sustainably, community resilience and environmental protection;
- Facilitate collaboration and innovation between environmental groups.

The kiosk provides us with a valuable space to give our network to meet, present their ideas, and run events, especially through Envirokids, in a setting that attracts a wide variety of people across Christchurch. We also run environmental networking events out of this space which supports the greater Christchurch community to collaborate such as Green Drinks monthly.

Due to the setting of the kiosk, we attract a higher number of individuals coming through our Saturday programmes than when we have run them in other locations (i.e. Riverlution Eco Hub). On average, we attract about 35 children every Saturday, not including their family members, which is indicative of a thriving programme from our perspective. Higher ends of the programme have attracted 60 kids.

Features of the kiosk that help us succeed in our vision include the availability of chairs, tables, a kitchenette, and audio/visual equipment. The kiosk is also easily found, very accessible, and

allows us to leave promotional information such as posters, signage, and brochures to be available to the public throughout the entire week. In addition to this, our Envirokids programme has benefitted on multiple occasions from the microscope that is available in the kiosk as well as the table covers and tarps.

We are extremely grateful for the space, as we collaborate well and support the endeavours of the groups we engage with in the kiosk.

Sincerely,

The Christchurch Envirohub Board Members



**Friends** of the  
Christchurch Botanic Gardens

Grant McIvor  
Property Manager  
Christchurch City Council  
53 Hereford Street  
Christchurch Central 8013.

20 July 2023

Dear Grant

The friends of the Christchurch Botanic Gardens Inc (FCBG) is the key support group for the aims of the Christchurch Botanic Gardens (CBG). "That the CBG is foremost in celebrating and presenting plant diversity through collections and programmes, including promoting the relationship that people have with plants".

In 2017 a Memorandum of Understanding was signed between the FCBG and the Christchurch City Council (CCC) to formalize and strengthen this partnership and develop stronger relationships with garden staff. (Christchurch Botanic Gardens Management Plan, (2007, p149).

The FCBG strongly supports the Canterbury Horticultural Society's request to retain the use of the Kiosk Building.



We, the FCBG, have a membership of approximately 200 enthusiasts, with an age range of 20 through to 85. We all view the Kiosk as our home for our many functions. We appreciate its central positioning, proximity to parking, easy accessibility, and its exposure to foot traffic.

We, the FCBG, have maintained a roster of volunteers who open the Kiosk to the public on Fridays and Sundays throughout the year. A survey of users and visitors to the Kiosk during the 6 week period 11 May through to 18 June this year showed that 900 visitors used the Kiosk for a large variety of



*Veronica laudiana* is endemic to Christchurch

Friends of the Christchurch Botanic Gardens Inc  
PO Box 73036, Orchard Road, Christchurch 8154  
New Zealand

 [friendsofthegardens@gmail.com](mailto:friendsofthegardens@gmail.com)  
 [www.friendschbotanicgardens.org.nz](http://www.friendschbotanicgardens.org.nz)

reasons; namely to browse the displays, attend events and meetings, buy plants from the plant stall operated by FCBG, to complete CHS and FCBG business, and to gather maps, brochures, and gain directions. During the summer months patronage far surpasses that number.

We, the FCBG, have maintained our base at the Kiosk. It is our meeting place, our resource storage space. It is the hub for the guided walks that Guides from FCBG provide free daily from September through to end of April. Guided walks for pre-booked groups earned \$5000 from June 2022 through to May 2023 – this revenue is used for the many projects the FCBG support in the CBG.

We have successfully demonstrated willingness and ability to work in partnership with the CHS and believe that “Connecting the Community to the Botanic Gardens” is advantageous for the CBG’s future. It is a successful partnership; we wish to continue that partnership.

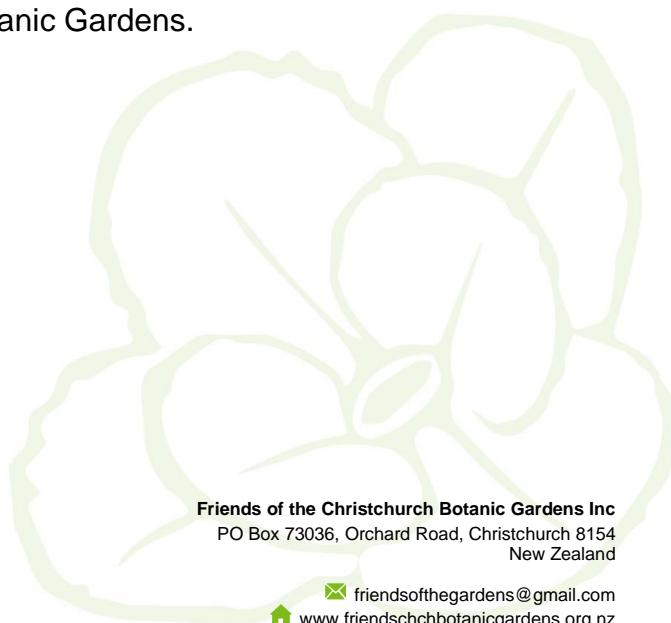
We strongly support the CHS’s request to retain the use of the Kiosk.

Sincerely



Graham Chick  
Secretary  
Friends of the Christchurch Botanic Gardens.



*Veronica Lavaudiana* is endemic to Christchurch



Friends of the Christchurch Botanic Gardens Inc  
PO Box 73036, Orchard Road, Christchurch 8154  
New Zealand

 [friendsofthegardens@gmail.com](mailto:friendsofthegardens@gmail.com)  
 [www.friendschbotanicgardens.org.nz](http://www.friendschbotanicgardens.org.nz)



## ROYAL NEW ZEALAND INSTITUTE OF HORTICULTURE

PO Box 85012  
Lincoln University  
Lincoln 7647  
New Zealand  
Email: [office@rnzih.org.nz](mailto:office@rnzih.org.nz)  
Web: [www.rnzih.org.nz](http://www.rnzih.org.nz)

24 September 2023

### To whom it may concern

#### Christchurch Botanic Gardens - continued Lease of The Kiosk Building

The Royal New Zealand Institute of Horticulture fully supports the renewal of the lease the Canterbury Horticultural Society (CHS) has for the former Tea Kiosk in the Christchurch Botanic Gardens. It has established an office for the CHS and furnished the space for community use by groups involved in the broad field of horticulture and conservation.

Organisations like the Canterbury Horticultural Society are traditionally mutual improvement groups which pass on their knowledge from one generation to another. Each generation benefitting from previous knowledge and new scientific and technological advancements. Horticulture is underpinned by the science of botany and its myriad disciplines.

Housing density rising and there is a reduction or elimination of gardens. Today there is a resurgence of interest in the production of edible plants, growing of outdoor and indoor plants, community gardening, city aesthetics and conservation plantings as is evidenced in magazines and on social media. There is no substitute for gaining practical experience from mentors.

The CHS has a long, 163 years, and important history in the development of horticulture and gardening in Christchurch, Canterbury, and New Zealand. It was a leader in the development of the Christchurch Botanic Gardens in the mid 1800's. It has continued to be involved in developing programmes and events for members and the public. The Kiosk, as a community hub is ideally placed in the Botanic Gardens for this purpose.

In today's world the use of technology, internet, audio visual facilities, gardening resources and a comfortable venue along with knowledgeable people makes it attractive and interesting for everyone. This can be found in The Kiosk today.

The Kiosk is open 7 days a week which is very important. To help with that joining forces with similar organisations like the Friends of the Botanic Gardens and Envirohub ensures face to face expertise is always available.

I am confident that the Canterbury Horticultural Society has the ability and resources to continue making The Kiosk the first place for people of Christchurch and Canterbury seeking horticultural and gardening knowledge. Ready access to the Internet and other technology in addition to experienced horticulturists is an ideal combination.

The RNZIH is also likely to be a user of the facility for its activity in Christchurch.

Alan Jolliffe JP, AHRIH, MS(Indiana), NDH(Hons)  
President,  
Royal NZ Institute of Horticulture  
[jolliffea@rnzih.org.nz](mailto:jolliffea@rnzih.org.nz)

Sharnae Storm

17 August 2023

To Whom it may concern,

**Re: Letter in support of Canterbury Horticultural Society (CHS) to stay at The Kiosk, at Christchurch Botanic Gardens.**

I write this letter as the current Manager of CHS whom is currently on parental leave.

In early October 2021 I began working for the CHS, this was directly following the second round of nation-wide lock downs due to the Covid19 Pandemic. During this time, there were no regular events as the society was operating under strict restrictions. The CHS put the welfare of the members first and halted all workshops and courses until it was safe to resume, the Society also began offering events via zoom – a first for the CHS.

As less events were held during this time, and for the months following, the CHS also experienced a drop in revenue and membership. This was a challenging time for the Society, however it was also a time of growth and inward reflection. The CHS Board and staff gathered together and looked at daily operations and new ideas, this pause was a fruitful time to regroup and form strategies of how to move forward successfully.

Members of the CHS responded well to the Zoom meetings, and the CHS found a way to still be relevant. After the restrictions were lifted, a rise in engagement was observed. People were coming out as they felt safe visiting the Botanic gardens. A noticeable resurgence in all things related to gardening was evident, as people weren't travelling as much and were much more interested in building a sustainable future garden at home – whether that be for beauty or food. Members of the CHS and the wider public were staying home and gardening, a trend we are still seeing years later.

Over the past five years, The Kiosk has been home to the CHS, it has become a buzzing place of fellowship and shared knowledge, for not only CHS members but also the wider public. Visitors to the Botanic Gardens pop in and are greeted by friendly staff and volunteers, educational slide shows are on display, questions and queries are answered. The relationships that the CHS has formed with The Friends of Christchurch Botanic Gardens and Christchurch EnviroHub has been a huge success and I am excited to see what is in store for the future should the lease of The Kiosk be granted to the CHS.

I am happy to be contacted should further information be required, thank you.

Kind Regards,

Sharnae Storm.



**Dealing Unilaterally -**

- 1.1 The Council must consider and meet the requirements of section 14 of the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) in particular:
  - (1)(a) Conduct its business in an open, transparent, and democratically accountable manner,
  - (1)(f) Undertake any commercial transactions in accordance with sound business practices.
  - (1)(g) Ensure prudent stewardship and the efficient and effective use of its resources in the interests of its district or region, including planning effectively for the future management of its assets.
- 1.2 The relevant Council policy as recorded in the Council's Policy Register as Property – Leasing Council Property is "where the Council recognises there is only one logical lessee for a public property, the Council will unilaterally deal with that lessee." This includes facilities linked to contracts including but not limited to buildings on parks and reserves and not for profit organisations.
- 1.3 In addition it is useful and supportive to consider the Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment 'Unsolicited Unique Proposals - How to deal with uninvited bids'; guidance for government entities dated May 2013 that recommends when evaluating an unsolicited proposal it needs to be ensured that there is a sound business case to support the decision to accept the unique unsolicited proposal.
- 1.4 The purpose of the MBIE Guidance on Unsolicited Proposals is to provide a methodology for considering unsolicited proposals in a way that:
  - is transparent and fair to everyone;
  - encourages the supplier community to put forward good ideas;
  - promotes objectivity; and
  - Supports decisions based on sound fact and evidence.
- 1.5 Having given consideration to the above factors, it is the felt that this is not an unsolicited proposal but rather a continuation of a prior lease and service relationship with CCC. It supports effective and efficient use of resources and the prudent management of the Council's assets.
- 1.6 Decision Making sections 76 – 82 LGA
  - Section 76 provides that "Every decision made by a local authority must be made in accordance with such of the provisions of sections 77, 78, 80, 81 and 82 as are applicable". In summary those sections provide:
  - Section 77 a local authority must, in the course of the decision-making process, seek to identify all reasonably practicable options for the achievement of the objective of a decision and in doing so assess the options in terms of their advantages and disadvantages.
  - Section 78 the views and preferences of persons likely to be affected by, or to have an interest in, the matter must be considered.
  - Section 79 provides that in considering how to achieve compliance with sections 77 and 78 they must consider the significance of the matter in accordance with its Significance and Engagement Policy.

- Section 80 sets out the matters that need to be clearly identified when making a decision that is inconsistent i.e. the inconsistency, reason for it and any intention of the local authority to amend the policy or plan to accommodate the decision.
- Section 81 provides contributions to decision making by Maori.
- Section 82 sets out the principles of consultation.

Section 78 does not require the Council to undertake a consultation process of itself but the Council must have some way of identifying the views and preferences of interested and affected persons.

- 1.7 The Council's "Leasing Council Property" policy adopted 10 December 2015 was developed to ensure that the Council was "consistent with the principles of legislation and the behaviours expected to prudently manage public property".
- 1.8 Where there is only one logical lessee for a property, the Council may deal unilaterally with that Lessee. This includes facilities linked to leases to not for profit organisations, community buildings and buildings on parks and reserves.

## 10. Mayor's Monthly Report

Reference Te Tohutoro: 24/309172

Report of Te Pou Matua: Phil Mauger, Mayor

### 1. Purpose of Report Te Pūtake Pūrongo

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is for the Mayor, on behalf of Council, to:
  - 1.1.1 Appoint representatives to the Local Government New Zealand Zone 5 & 6 meeting; and
  - 1.1.2 Provide an update on the appointment of a new Chief Executive.
- 1.2 This report is compiled by the Office of the Mayor and Chief Executive, with input from relevant staff.

### 2. Mayors Recommendations / Ngā Tūtohu o Te Koromatua

That the Council:

1. Receive the information in the Mayor's Monthly Report.
2. Note that the Mayor, Deputy Mayor and Councillors Barber and Peters will serve as delegates to represent Christchurch at the Local Government New Zealand Zone 5 and 6 meeting to be held in Christchurch on 21 and 22 March.
3. Note that Councillor Gough has agreed to step aside from the role of Deputy Chair of the Chief Executive Performance and Employment Committee.
4. Note that the Mayor has appointed the Deputy Mayor as Deputy Chair of the Chief Executive Performance and Employment Committee using his powers under S41A of Local Government Act.
5. Note that former Deputy Chair, Councillor Gough, will continue to serve as an ordinary member of the Committee.

### 3. Detail Te Whakamahuki

#### LGNZ Meeting 21-22 March

- 3.1 Local Government New Zealand (LGNZ) is an industry body that represents elected members of local government organisations across New Zealand (excluding Auckland Council, Kaipara District Council and the West Coast Regional Council).
- 3.2 LGNZ groups members on geographic areas and the South Island is split across two zones, Zone 5 (Upper South Island) and Zone 6 (Lower South Island), and both zones have agreed to host a single, joint meeting. This meeting will be held on 21 and 22 March in Christchurch.
- 3.3 The Mayor and Deputy Mayor will be attending, and other councillors are able to attend as well.

#### Update on Appointing a Chief Executive

- 3.4 In November 2023, Dawn Baxendale resigned as Chief Executive and the Council appointed Mary Richardson as the Interim Chief Executive until a permanent replacement is appointed and begins work.

- 3.5 The Chief Executive's Performance and Employment Committee (the Committee) is responsible for arranging the appointment process on behalf of the Council, with the Council making key decisions on:
  - 3.5.1 The job description and person specification;
  - 3.5.2 Reviewing short listed candidates; and
  - 3.5.3 Appointing a new Chief Executive.
- 3.6 The Committee met on 19 February and agreed on the next steps in the appointment process:
  - 3.6.1 **Job Description and Person Specification** – The Committee has appointed Westlake Governance Limited to work with the Council on developing the job description and person specifications that the recruiter will use. This will comply with the Local Government Act 2002 and incorporate feedback or suggestions made by the Mayor and Councillors. As part of this process, the Mayor and councillors held a workshop for the job description and person specification with Westlake Governance on 12 March. The final job description and person specification will be presented to the full Council for consideration and adoption.
  - 3.6.2 **Appointment of a Recruiter** – The Committee has begun the process of appointing a recruiter by seeking proposed recruitment strategies from specialist firms recommended on the advice of the Interim Chief Executive. The Committee plans to review these and appoint a recruiter at the end of March.
- 3.7 To support the upcoming process for appointing a new Chief Executive and following discussions between the Mayor, Deputy Mayor, and Councillor Gough, it was unanimously agreed that it would be more appropriate for the Deputy Mayor to also be Deputy Chair of the Committee. Councillor Gough has agreed to step aside to allow the Deputy Mayor to become the Deputy Mayor of the Committee and will continue as an ordinary member of the Committee.

### Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

There are no attachments for this report.

## 11. Notice of Motion - Arms Amendment Act

Reference / Te Tohutoro: 24/381200

Report of / Te Pou  
Matua: Councillor Harrison-Hunt

Senior Manager /  
Pouwhakarae: Mary Richardson, Interim Chief Executive


Pursuant to Standing Order 22 of Christchurch City Council's Standing Orders, the following Notice of Motion was submitted by Councillor Harrison-Hunt.

### 1. Notice of Motion to the Council He Pānui Mōtini

That the Council:

1. Request a meeting with the Central Government, including key members of the Ōtautahi Christchurch Muslim community, to discuss any proposed changes to the Arms Amendment Act and its established restrictions.

### Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Reference	Page
A 	Officer Advice - Arms Amendment Act Link to submission referred to in Officer Advice below: <a href="https://ccc.govt.nz/Arms-Prohibited-Firearms-Magazines-and-Parts-Amendment-Bill-2019-including-supplementary-submission.pdf">Arms-Prohibited-Firearms-Magazines-and-Parts-Amendment-Bill-2019-including-supplementary-submission.pdf</a> (ccc.govt.nz)	24/409384	204

Memos



**0. Officer Advice - Arms Amendment Act**

Reference / Te Tohutoro: 24/409384

Report of / Te Pou  
Matua:

David Griffiths, Head of Strategic Policy & Resilience  
Jonathan King, Head of Office of the Mayor & Chief Executive  
John Filsell, Head of Community Support & Partnerships  
Helen White, Head of Legal & Democratic Services

Senior Manager /  
Pouwhakarae:

Mary Richardson, Interim Chief Executive

**1. Purpose of the Report Te Pūtake Pūrongo**

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is to provide Officer Advice on Councillor Harrison-Hunt's Notice of Motion asking that the Council request a meeting with the Central Government, including key members of the Ōtautahi Christchurch Muslim community, to discuss any proposed changes to the Arms Amendment Act and its established restrictions.

**2. Details Te Whakamahuki**

**Officer Advice provided by Strategic Policy & Resilience**

- 2.1 The Arms (Prohibited Firearms, Magazines, and Parts) Amendment Bill was introduced in April 2019, following the Christchurch terror attacks. The legislation banned semi-automatic weapons except for those legitimately used for pest control. The then-Mayor led development of a [submission](#) and appeared before the Select Committee to advocate for the passing of the legislation. The bill progressed under urgency and became law the same month.
- 2.2 The ACT-National coalition agreement includes several firearm related policies, most notably to rewrite the Arms Act 1983. This legislation is to be enacted before the end of the Parliamentary term - it has not yet been introduced.
- 2.3 The Firearms Prohibition Orders Legislation Amendment Bill was introduced in March 2024. If enacted, the legislation will enable firearms prohibition orders (FPOs) be made and monitored against a wider group of people. The Bill does not alter existing legislation banning semi-automatic weapon. A FPO disqualifies an offender from obtaining a firearms licence and prohibits them from accessing firearms and restricted weapons. The Bill has passed its first reading and has been referred to Select Committee, which will call for submissions shortly.
- 2.4 Staff do not propose to make a submission on the Firearms Prohibition Orders Legislation Amendment Bill as it primarily relates to expanding FPOs. Staff will review legislation as it is introduced to form a view as to whether the Council should make a submission. Elected members should advise if there is specific legislation they would like staff to consider a submission on.
- 2.5 Staff have not identified any risks associated with a request to meet with Central Government to discuss potential changes to the Arms Amendment Act.

**Officer Advice provided by Office of the Mayor & Chief Executive**

- 2.6 A meeting with Central Government could include the Mayor leading engagement with the Minister with key members of the Ōtautahi Christchurch Muslim community, requesting the Select Committee to hold hearings in Christchurch, and facilitating / supporting the Ōtautahi Christchurch Muslim community to present their views to the Select Committee.

**Officer Advice provided by Community Support & Partnerships**

**Memos**



- 2.7 Staff are happy to liaise with members of the local Muslim community should the Notice of Motion progress. Currently, staff are not sure whether any other agencies (e.g., the Federation of the Islamic Associations of New Zealand (FIANZ)) are involved. Staff strongly suggest that any engagement be done in partnership with others to avoid duplication.
- 2.8 Further, staff have not heard anything yet from the local Muslim community about proposed changes to the Arms Amendment Act. Staff are aware, however, that amendments to the Act/gun law are of interest to Kapuia (the Ministerial Advisory Group for the Royal Commission of Inquiry (RCOI)) and advice will be given to Central Government via this platform.

**Officer Advice provided by Legal & Democratic Services**

- 2.9 In light of the Christchurch Mosque shootings the Council arguably has an obligation to advocate for its residents, particularly its Muslim community, on arms reform.
- 2.10 By advocating on this issue, it would be seen as promoting the social and the cultural wellbeing of its communities – section 10 of the Local Government Act 2002.
- 2.11 While at this stage only high-level details of the changes are known and it could be perceived that any engagement on the issue is premature, it also has the benefit of making it clear to Central Government that the Council wishes to be engaged on any proposed changes.
- 2.12 Further, while it may not be seen to be a core function of the Council and it is not clear if the Council has a mandate from its residents to engage with Central Government on arms reform, the Council could agree to proceed as outlined above.

*Other procedural information:*

- 2.13 While there is currently little detail around the scope of National's coalition agreement with ACT regarding firearms reform, the Notice of Motion's request to meet with Central Government to discuss any proposed changes (even at an early stage) is not inconsistent with the requirements of Standing Orders section 22 – Notice of Motion.

**Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga**

There are no attachments to this report.

**Confirmation of Statutory Compliance Te Whakatūturutanga ā-Ture**

Compliance with Statutory Decision-making Requirements (ss 76 - 81 Local Government Act 2002).

(a) This report contains:

- (i) sufficient information about all reasonably practicable options identified and assessed in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and
- (ii) adequate consideration of the views and preferences of affected and interested persons bearing in mind any proposed or previous community engagement.

(b) The information reflects the level of significance of the matters covered by the report, as determined in accordance with the Council's significance and engagement policy.

**Signatories Ngā Kaiwaitohu**

<b>Author</b>	Katie Matheis - Democratic Services Advisor
---------------	---------------------------------------------





## 12. Resolution to Exclude the Public

*Section 48, Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987.*

I move that the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting, namely items listed overleaf.

Reason for passing this resolution: good reason to withhold exists under section 7.

Specific grounds under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution: Section 48(1)(a)

### Note

Section 48(4) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 provides as follows:

“(4) Every resolution to exclude the public shall be put at a time when the meeting is open to the public, and the text of that resolution (or copies thereof):

- (a) Shall be available to any member of the public who is present; and
- (b) Shall form part of the minutes of the local authority.”

This resolution is made in reliance on Section 48(1)(a) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the particular interest or interests protected by Section 6 or Section 7 of that Act which would be prejudiced by the holding of the whole or relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting in public are as follows:

ITEM NO.	GENERAL SUBJECT OF EACH MATTER TO BE CONSIDERED	SECTION	SUBCLAUSE AND REASON UNDER THE ACT	PLAIN ENGLISH REASON	WHEN REPORTS CAN BE REVIEWED FOR POTENTIAL RELEASE
13.	PUBLIC EXCLUDED AUDIT AND RISK MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE MINUTES - 7 DECEMBER 2023			REFER TO THE PREVIOUS PUBLIC EXCLUDED REASON IN THE AGENDAS FOR THESE MEETINGS.	
14.	AUDIT MANAGEMENT REPORT 2023	S7(2)(C)(I)	PROTECTION OF SOURCE OF INFORMATION	INFORMATION ON CHRISTCHURCH CITY COUNCIL INTERNAL SYSTEMS ARE DISCLOSED WITHIN THIS REPORT.	10 FEBRUARY 2025 AT THE CONCLUSION OF THE REVIEW OF CHRISTCHURCH CITY COUNCIL INTERNAL SYSTEMS.
15.	CHRISTCHURCH CITY HOLDINGS LTD - STRATEGIC UPDATE	S7(2)(B)(II)	PREJUDICE COMMERCIAL POSITION	TO PROTECT COMMERCIALLY SENSITIVE INFORMATION WHICH IF BECAME KNOWN IN THE MARKET COULD PUT THE CCHL GROUP'S PROFITABILITY AT RISK.	AFTER THE PUBLICATION OF CCHL'S ANNUAL REPORT FOR THE 2024 FINANCIAL YEAR, AROUND 30 SEPTEMBER 2024.
16.	MAYOR'S WELFARE FUND - TRUST DEED REVIEW	S7(2)(G)	MAINTAIN LEGAL PROFESSIONAL PRIVILEGE	DOCUMENTS CONTAIN LEGAL ADVICE WHICH IS CONFIDENTIAL AND PRIVILEGED	IMMEDIATELY FOLLOWING THE REGISTRATION OF THE AMENDED TRUST DEED ON THE RELEVANT PUBLIC REGISTERS (REDACTIONS WILL BE REQUIRED TO

					MAINTAIN CONFIDENTIALITY)
--	--	--	--	--	------------------------------

## Karakia Whakamutunga

Kia whakairia te tapu

Kia wātea ai te ara

Kia turuki whakataha ai

Kia turuki whakataha ai

Haumi e. Hui e. Tāiki e